

OFFICIAL STATEMENT DATED APRIL 24, 2024

**NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

Ratings: Fitch Ratings (PSF): “AAA”  
Moody’s (PSF): “Aaa”  
Fitch Ratings (Underlying): “AA-”  
Moody’s (Underlying): “Aa2”  
(See “RATINGS” and “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”)

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), under current law and subject to conditions described in the section “TAX EXEMPTION” herein, interest on the Bonds (defined below) (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the section “TAX EXEMPTION.” See “TAX EXEMPTION” for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds.*

**THE BONDS WILL BE NOT DESIGNATED AS “QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS” FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.**



**\$68,640,000**

**NEEDVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Fort Bend County, Texas)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**Dated Date: May 1, 2024 – Interest accrues from Date of Delivery (as defined below) Due: August 15, as shown on page ii**

The Needville Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the “Bonds”) are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including, particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, an approving election held on May 6, 2023, and a bond order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of Needville Independent School District (the “District”) on March 20, 2024 in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a pricing officer who approved and executed a “Pricing Certificate” on April 24, 2024 (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the “Order”). The Bonds, when issued, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the District and will be payable solely from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property within the District. See “THE BONDS - Authorization.” **An application has been filed by the District with, and conditional approval has been received from, the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be Guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the State of Texas (see “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).**

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery (as defined below), and will be payable on August 15, 2024, and semiannually thereafter on each succeeding February 15 and August 15 until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity (see “THE BONDS - General Description”).

The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), but use of such system could be discontinued. The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”).

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for i) the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, improvement, and equipment of school buildings in the District, including construction of a new elementary school, a new junior high school, and an addition to Needville High School and District-wide safety, security, and site improvements; and ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds (see “PLAN OF FINANCING—Sources and Uses of Funds”).

The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2035, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2034, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”). The Term Bonds (defined herein) are additionally subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”).

---

**CUSIP PREFIX: 640065 / MATURITY SCHEDULE & 9 DIGIT CUSIP See Schedule on Page ii**

---

*The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and accepted by the underwriters listed below (the “Underwriters”), subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the District by Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, as Disclosure Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their co-counsel, Bracewell LLP, Houston, Texas and The Bates Law Firm, Houston, Texas. Delivery of the Bonds is expected to be on or about May 15, 2024 (the “Date of Delivery”).*

**RBC CAPITAL MARKETS**

**STIFEL NICOLAUS & CO., INC.**

**STEPHENS INC**



# MATURITY SCHEDULE

## NEEDVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

(Fort Bend County, Texas)

### \$68,640,000 UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

| Maturity<br>Date <sup>(a)</sup><br>(8/15) | Principal<br>Amount | Interest<br>Rate | Initial<br>Yield <sup>(b)</sup> | CUSIP<br>No.<br>640065 <sup>(c)</sup> |
|---|---------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 2028                                      | \$250,000           | 5.000%           | 3.010%                          | QR2                                   |
| 2029                                      | \$550,000           | 5.000%           | 2.990%                          | QS0                                   |
| 2030                                      | \$875,000           | 5.000%           | 2.980%                          | QT8                                   |
| 2031                                      | \$1,095,000         | 5.000%           | 2.960%                          | QU5                                   |
| 2032                                      | \$1,190,000         | 5.000%           | 2.980%                          | QV3                                   |
| 2033                                      | \$1,245,000         | 5.000%           | 3.000%                          | QW1                                   |
| 2034                                      | \$1,640,000         | 5.000%           | 3.020%                          | QX9                                   |
| 2035                                      | \$1,925,000         | 5.000%           | 3.110%                          | QY7                                   |
| 2036                                      | \$2,020,000         | 5.000%           | 3.180%                          | QZ4                                   |
| 2037                                      | \$2,120,000         | 5.000%           | 3.300%                          | RA8                                   |
| 2038                                      | \$2,225,000         | 5.000%           | 3.360%                          | RB6                                   |
| 2039                                      | \$2,335,000         | 5.000%           | 3.440%                          | RC4                                   |
| 2040                                      | \$2,455,000         | 5.000%           | 3.550%                          | RD2                                   |
| 2041                                      | \$2,575,000         | 5.000%           | 3.670%                          | RE0                                   |
| 2042                                      | \$2,705,000         | 5.000%           | 3.730%                          | RF7                                   |
| 2043                                      | \$2,840,000         | 5.000%           | 3.790%                          | RG5                                   |
| 2044                                      | \$2,985,000         | 5.000%           | 3.850%                          | RH3                                   |

\$16,970,000 Term Bond Due August 15, 2049 <sup>(a)(d)</sup> Interest Rate 4.000% Initial Yield 4.300% <sup>(b)</sup> CUSIP No. 640065RJ9 <sup>(c)</sup>  
 \$20,640,000 Term Bond Due August 15, 2054 <sup>(a)(d)</sup> Interest Rate 4.000% Initial Yield 4.350% <sup>(b)</sup> CUSIP No. 640065RK6 <sup>(c)</sup>

#### (Interest Accrues from Date of Delivery)

- 
- (a) The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2035, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2034, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (see "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions").
- (b) The initial yields are established by and are the sole responsibility of the Underwriters, and may subsequently be changed. The initial yield shown on premium bonds is the yield to maturity or the first optional redemption date, whichever is lower.
- (c) CUSIP No. is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services (CGS) is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright © 2022 CUSIP Global Services. All rights reserved. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. Neither the District nor the Financial Advisor or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.
- (d) The Term Bonds (as defined herein) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as further described herein (see "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions")

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable but it is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and it is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, schedules and appendices hereto, is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertaking of the District to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its Book-Entry Only System or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") described under "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," as such information has been provided by DTC and TEA, respectively.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement: The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with and as part of their respective responsibilities to investors under federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS." SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. See "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS" herein.

References to website addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such websites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this final official statement for any purpose.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |     |   |            |
|--|-----|---|------------|
| MATURITY SCHEDULE .....  | ii  | Personal Property.....  | 16         |
| USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....                       | iii | Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a<br>Disaster.....  | 17         |
| INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT .....   | 1   | Other Exempt Property.....  | 17         |
| PLAN OF FINANCING.....   | 1   | Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones.....                                     | 17         |
| Purpose.....   | 1   | Tax Limitation Agreements.....  | 17         |
| Sources and Uses of Funds.....                                       | 1   | District and Taxpayer Remedies.....                                       | 18         |
| THE BONDS.....   | 2   | Levy and Collection of Taxes.....   | 18         |
| Authorization.....   | 2   | District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies .....                 | 18         |
| General Description.....   | 2   | THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT                          | 18         |
| Security .....   | 2   | TAX RATE LIMITATIONS.....   | 19         |
| Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....                                 | 2   | M&O Tax Rate Limitations .....  | 19         |
| Paying Agent/Registrar .....   | 3   | I&S Tax Rate Limitations .....  | 20         |
| Registration, Transfer and Exchange.....                             | 3   | RATINGS .....   | 21         |
| Record Date for Interest Payment.....                                | 3   | LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE<br>PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS..... | 21         |
| Redemption Provisions.....   | 3   | INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES<br>OF THE DISTRICT .....   | 22         |
| Notice of Redemption.....  | 4   | Legal Investments .....   | 22         |
| Legality .....   | 4   | Investment Policies .....   | 23         |
| Payment Record .....   | 4   | Current Investments .....   | 23         |
| Defeasance of Bonds .....  | 4   | Accounting Policies .....   | 23         |
| THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.                         | 5   | EMPLOYEES' BENEFIT PLANS .....  | 23         |
| REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES .....                                    | 5   | CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.....                                 | 24         |
| BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM .....   | 5   | Annual Reports .....  | 24         |
| Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement .. | 7   | Notices of Certain Events.....  | 24         |
| Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System.....                 | 7   | Availability of Information from MSRB.....                                | 25         |
| LEGAL MATTERS .....  | 7   | Limitations and Amendments .....  | 25         |
| TAX EXEMPTION.....   | 8   | Compliance with Prior Undertakings .....                                  | 25         |
| Opinion of Bond Counsel.....   | 8   | CYBERSECURITY .....   | 26         |
| Alternative Minimum Tax .....  | 8   | CLIMATE CHANGE .....  | 26         |
| Other Tax Matters .....  | 8   | LITIGATION.....   | 26         |
| Original Issue Discount.....   | 9   | FINANCIAL ADVISOR.....  | 26         |
| Bond Premium .....   | 9   | UNDERWRITING.....   | 26         |
| REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE                     | 9   | FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.....   | 27         |
| STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN<br>TEXAS .....        | 9   | CONCLUDING STATEMENT.....   | 28         |
| Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System .....  | 9   | MISCELLANEOUS.....  | 28         |
| Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds  | 10  | FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT.....                         | Appendix A |
| CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.....                            | 10  | GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT.....                           | Appendix B |
| THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE<br>DISTRICT .....        | 15  | FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL .....                               | Appendix C |
| AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES.....                                       | 15  | AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR<br>ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023 .....  | Appendix D |
| Valuation of Taxable Property.....                                   | 15  | THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.....                          | Appendix E |
| State Mandated Homestead Exemptions.....                             | 16  |   |            |
| Local Option Homestead Exemptions .....                              | 16  |   |            |
| State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes.....                  | 16  |   |            |

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

- The District**..... Needville Independent School District (the “District”) is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the “State”) located within Fort Bend County, and operates as an independent school district under the laws of the State. For more information regarding the District, see “APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT” and “APPENDIX B – GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT.”
- The Bonds**..... The District’s Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the “Bonds”) shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth on page ii of this Official Statement (see “THE BONDS – General Description”).
- Authority for Issuance**..... The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including, particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, an approving election held on May 6, 2023, and a bond order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the District on March 20, 2024 in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a pricing officer who approved and executed a “Pricing Certificate” on April 24, 2024 that sets forth the final terms of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the “Order”) (see “THE BONDS – Authorization”).
- Payment of Interest**..... Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery (as defined on the cover page) and will be payable on August 15, 2024 and semiannually thereafter on each succeeding February 15 and August 15 until stated maturity or prior redemption (see “THE BONDS – General Description”).
- Security**..... The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District (see “THE BONDS – Security”). Also see “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” for a discussion of recent developments in State law affecting the financing of school districts in the State. Additionally, an application has been filed with, and the District has received conditional approval from, the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).
- Redemption Provisions**..... The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2035, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2034, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”). The Term Bonds (defined herein) are additionally subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein (see “THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions”).
- Use of Proceeds**..... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for i) the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, improvement, and equipment of school buildings in the District, including construction of a new elementary school, a new junior high school, and an addition to Needville High School and District-wide safety, security, and site improvements; and ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.
- Tax Exemption**..... In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under current law and subject to conditions described in the section “TAX EXEMPTION” herein, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. No other opinion is expressed by Bond Counsel regarding the tax consequences



of the ownership of or the receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds. A holder may be subject to other federal tax consequences as described in the section “TAX EXEMPTION.” See “TAX EXEMPTION” for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel with respect to the Bonds.

The District will NOT designate the Bonds as “Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations” for financial institutions.

- Ratings** ..... Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”) and Moody’s Investors Services (“Moody’s”) have assigned municipal bond ratings of “AAA” and “Aaa,” respectively, to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. Fitch and Moody’s generally rate all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas “AAA” and “Aaa,” respectively (see “RATINGS” and “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”). The District’s underlying rating for the Bonds (without consideration of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee or other credit enhancement) is “AA-” by Fitch and “Aa2” by Moody’s (see “RATINGS”). Certain of the District’s outstanding unlimited tax-supported bond issues are rated “A+” by S&P Global Ratings and “Aa2” by Moody’s, without regard to credit enhancement.
- Book-Entry-Only System** ..... The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”).
- Paying Agent/Registrar** ..... The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (see “THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar”).
- Continuing Disclosure of Information** ..... Pursuant to the Order, the District is obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events which will be available to investors as described in the section captioned “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.” Also see “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” for a description of the undertaking of the Texas Education Agency to provide certain information on a continuing basis.
- Payment Record** ..... The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
- Legality** ..... Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the District by Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Disclosure Counsel.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Brenda Essenburg  
Chief Financial Officer  
Needville Independent School District  
16227 Highway 36 South  
Needville, Texas 77461  
Phone: (979) 793-4308

or

Cameron Thatcher  
Director – Public Finance  
Huntington Capital Markets  
500 North Akard Street, Suite 2350  
Dallas, Texas 75201  
Phone: (214) 846-2502

## DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS ELECTED OFFICIALS

### BOARD OF TRUSTEES

| Name                               | Length<br>of Service | Term Expires<br>May | Occupation           |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Chris Janicek<br>President         | 16 Years             | 2026                | Retired Educator     |
| Kim Janke<br>Vice President        | 17 Years             | 2026                | Businessman          |
| Tim Sbrusch<br>Assistant Secretary | 10 Years             | 2024                | Businessman          |
| Scott Valchar<br>Secretary         | 8 Years              | 2025                | Businessman          |
| Chase Raska<br>Trustee             | 3 Years              | 2024                | Construction Manager |
| Glenn Vecera<br>Trustee            | 10 Years             | 2024                | Equipment Sales      |
| John West<br>Trustee               | 8 Years              | 2025                | Project Manager      |

### CERTAIN DISTRICT OFFICIALS

| Name             | Position                               | Length of Service with District |
|------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Curtis Rhodes    | Superintendent                         | 18 Years                        |
| Brenda Essenburg | Chief Financial Officer                | 2 Years                         |
| Beth Briscoe     | Assistant Superintendent of Curriculum | 35 Years                        |

### CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Auditors (Certified Public Accountants) ..... | Belt Harris Pechacek LLLP<br>Houston, Texas |
| Bond Counsel .....                            | Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP<br>Houston, Texas  |
| Financial Advisor .....                       | Huntington Capital Markets<br>Dallas, Texas |
| Disclosure Counsel.....                       | Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP<br>Houston, Texas  |



[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO**  
**\$68,640,000**  
**NEEDVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Fort Bend County, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT**

This Official Statement, including Appendices A, B and D, has been prepared by the Needville Independent School District (the “District”) located in Fort Bend County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the “Bonds”).

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see “FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS”).

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the Order (as defined herein), and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges by writing the District’s Financial Advisor, Huntington Capital Markets, 500 North Akard Street, Suite 2350, Dallas, Texas 75201.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the final Official Statement will be submitted to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for information regarding the EMMA system and for a description of the District’s undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

**PLAN OF FINANCING**

**Purpose**

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for i) the construction, acquisition, rehabilitation, renovation, expansion, improvement, and equipment of school buildings in the District, including construction of a new elementary school, a new junior high school, and an addition to Needville High School and District-wide safety, security, and site improvements; and ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds (see “PLAN OF FINANCING – Sources and Uses of Funds” for a more complete description of the Bonds).

**Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

**Sources:**

|   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Principal Amount of the Bonds           | \$68,640,000.00               |
| Net Original Issue Premium on the Bonds | \$2,021,472.60                |
| <b>Total Sources of Funds</b>           | <b><u>\$70,661,472.60</u></b> |

**Uses:**

|  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Deposit to Construction Fund                 | \$70,000,000.00               |
| Underwriters’ Discount and Costs of Issuance | \$657,103.49                  |
| Deposit to Debt Service Fund                 | \$4,369.11                    |
| <b>Total Uses of Funds</b>                   | <b><u>\$70,661,472.60</u></b> |



## **THE BONDS**

### **Authorization**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including, particularly, Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, an approving election held on May 6, 2023, and a bond order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of Needville Independent School District (the “District”) on March 20, 2024 in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a pricing officer who approved and executed a “Pricing Certificate” on April 24, 2024 that sets forth the final terms of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the “Order”). Capitalized terms used herein have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated.

### **General Description**

The Bonds shall be dated May 1, 2024. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from May 15, 2024 (the “Date of Delivery”) and be calculated on the basis of 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The paying agent and transfer agent (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds is initially The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners. Principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will distribute the amounts paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” for a more complete description of such system.

Interest on the Bonds will be payable to the registered owner whose name appears on the bond registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined) and such accrued interest will be paid by (i) check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner appearing on such registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar upon maturity or prior redemption; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein.

The Bonds are to mature on the dates and in the principal amounts shown on page ii hereof. The Bonds will each be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Date of Delivery at the interest rates shown on page ii, hereof and such interest shall be payable to the registered owners thereof commencing on August 15, 2024, and semiannually thereafter on each succeeding February 15 and August 15 and until stated maturity or prior redemption.

### **Security**

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to principal and interest from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District, as provided in the Order. Additionally, the District has received from the Texas Education Agency conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM,” “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”).

### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed under “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas.

In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund. The Permanent School Fund Guarantee will terminate with respect to Bonds that are defeased (see “THE BONDS – Defeasance of Bonds”).

## **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while any Bonds are outstanding and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state and duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

## **Registration, Transfer and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar at its designated payment office and such transfer or exchange shall be without expenses or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange for and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the designated payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 of principal for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

## **Record Date for Interest Payment**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date. In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

## **Redemption Provisions**

The Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2035 are subject to redemption prior to maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2034 or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the principal amount and maturities to be redeemed (or mandatory sinking fund redemption amounts within a maturity with respect to Term Bonds) and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection, the Bonds or portions thereof within a maturity, to be redeemed.

The Bonds having a stated maturity on August 15, 2049 and August 15, 2054 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to maturity on August 15 in each of the years and respective principal amounts set forth below at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus accrued interest to the date of redemption:

| <b>\$16,970,000 Term Bond Maturing August 15, 2049</b> |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <b><u>Mandatory Redemption Dates (8/15)</u></b>        | <b><u>Principal Amounts</u></b> |
| 2045   | \$3,130,000                     |
| 2046   | \$3,260,000                     |
| 2047   | \$3,390,000                     |
| 2048   | \$3,525,000                     |
| 2049 (maturity)  | \$3,665,000                     |

| <b>\$20,640,000 Term Bond Maturing August 15, 2054</b> |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <b><u>Mandatory Redemption Dates (8/15)</u></b>        | <b><u>Principal Amounts</u></b> |
| 2050   | \$3,810,000                     |
| 2051   | \$3,965,000                     |
| 2052   | \$4,120,000                     |
| 2053   | \$4,285,000                     |
| 2054 (maturity)  | \$4,460,000                     |

The Paying Agent/Registrar will select by lot or by any other customary method that results in a random selection the specific Term Bonds (or with respect to Term Bonds having a denomination in excess of \$5,000, each \$5,000 portion thereof) to be redeemed by mandatory redemption. The principal amount of Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to the foregoing mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions hereof shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions of the Order and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

#### **Notice of Redemption**

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption of Bonds, the District shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, addressed to each registered owner at the address shown on the Registration Books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. UPON THE GIVING OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION AND ANY OTHER CONDITION TO REDEMPTION SATISFIED, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND INTEREST ON SUCH BONDS OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE, IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH BONDS ARE SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds selected for redemption (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

#### **Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel (see "LEGAL MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C – FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL").

#### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted with respect to the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

#### **Defeasance of Bonds**

The District reserves the right to defease the Bonds in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law. Upon defeasance of the Bonds, the Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas.

## **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund. See “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

### **REGISTERED OWNERS’ REMEDIES**

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interests of the Bond holders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order or upon any other condition and, in the event of any such failure to perform, the registered owners would be responsible for the initiation and cost of any legal action to enforce performance of the Order. Furthermore, the Order does not establish specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and, under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. A registered owner of Bonds could seek a judgment against the District if a default occurred in the payment of principal of or interest on any such Bonds; however, such judgment could not be satisfied by execution against any property of the District and a suit for monetary damages could be vulnerable to the defense of sovereign immunity. A registered owner’s only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to levy, assess and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due or perform other material terms and covenants contained in the Order. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require a public official to perform legally imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract, and Texas law provides that, following their approval by the Attorney General and issuance, the Bonds are valid and binding obligations for all purposes according to their terms. However, the enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a registered owner could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis.

The District is also eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (“Chapter 9”). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bond holders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, including rights afforded to creditors under the Bankruptcy Code.

See “APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event that the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and principal of premium, if any, redemption payments and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof*

*The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One



fully-registered certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of Bonds, as set forth on page ii hereof, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them. Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, principal amounts and interest payments will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds and principal and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the

responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry-only system has been obtained from sources the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

#### **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed Bonds will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "THE BONDS – Registration, Transfer and Exchange" above.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The District will furnish to the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel, as attached hereto as Appendix C.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel did not take part in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect hereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under captions or subcaptions, "THE BONDS," (except for the information under the subcaptions "Payment Record" and "Permanent School Fund Guarantee" as to which no opinion is expressed), and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except for the information under the sub-caption "Compliance With Prior Undertakings," as to which no opinion is expressed), and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein fairly and accurately reflect the provisions of the Order; further, Bond Counsel has reviewed the statements and information contained in this Official Statement under the captions and sub-captions "LEGAL MATTERS," "TAX EXEMPTION," "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS," and "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the statements and information contained therein are correct as to matters of law. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the District by Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Houston, Texas, Disclosure Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their co-counsel, Bracewell LLP, Houston, Texas and The Bates Law Firm, Houston, Texas. The legal fee of such firms is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future

performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## **TAX EXEMPTION**

### **Opinion of Bond Counsel**

In the opinion of Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP, Bond Counsel, under current law, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum income tax, and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. No other opinion is expressed by Bond Counsel regarding the tax consequences of the ownership of or the receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion is given in reliance upon certifications by representatives of the District as to certain facts relevant to both the opinion and requirements of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and is subject to the condition that there is compliance subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied in order for interest thereon to remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. The District has covenanted to comply with the current provisions of the Code regarding, among other matters, the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the timely payment to the United States of any arbitrage rebate amounts with respect to the Bonds. Failure by the District to comply with such covenants, among other things, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to their date of issue.

Customary practice in the giving of legal opinions includes not detailing in the opinion all the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that are a part of the conclusions therein. See "Statement on the Role of Customary Practice in the Preparation and Understanding of Third-Party Legal Opinions", 63 Bus. Law. 1277 (2008) and "Legal Opinion Principles", 53 Bus. Law. 831 (May 1998). Purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice or counsel concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based in part upon the representations and covenants referenced therein and its review of current law, but is not a guarantee of result or binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") or the courts. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may come to Bond Counsel's attention after the date of its opinion or to reflect any changes in law or the interpretation thereof that may occur or become effective after such date.

### **Alternative Minimum Tax**

**Individuals** – Bond Counsel's opinion states that under current law interest on the Bonds is not an item of reference and is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

**Applicable Corporations** – Bond Counsel's opinion also states that under current law interest on the Bonds is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. Under current law, an "applicable corporation" generally is a corporation with average annual adjusted financial statement income for a 3-taxable-year period ending after December 31, 2021 that exceeds \$1 billion.

### **Other Tax Matters**

The Bonds have not been designated as qualified tax-exempt obligations within the meaning of Section 265(b)(3) of the Code.

In addition to the matters addressed above, prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to certain taxpayers, including without limitation financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors as to the applicability and impact of such consequences.

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the status of interest on the Bonds under the tax laws of any state, local, or foreign jurisdiction.

The Service has a program to audit state and local government obligations to determine whether the interest thereon is includible in gross income for federal income tax purposes. If the Service does audit the Bonds, under current Service procedures, the Service will treat the District as the taxpayer and the owners of the Bonds will have only limited rights, if any, to participate.

There are many events that could affect the value and liquidity or marketability of the Bonds after their issuance, including but not limited to public knowledge of an audit of the Bonds by the Service, a general change in interest rates for comparable securities, a change in federal or state income tax rates, federal or state legislative or regulatory proposals affecting state and local government securities and changes in judicial interpretation of existing law. In addition, certain tax considerations relevant to

owners of Bonds who purchase Bonds after their issuance may be different from those relevant to purchasers upon issuance. Neither the opinion of Bond Counsel nor this Official Statement purports to address the likelihood or effect of any such potential events or such other tax considerations and purchasers of the Bonds should seek advice concerning such matters as they deem prudent in connection with their purchase of Bonds.

### **Original Issue Discount**

Some of the Bonds may be sold at initial sale prices that are less than their respective stated redemption prices payable at maturity (collectively, the “Discount Bonds”). The excess of (i) the stated redemption price at maturity of each maturity of the Discount Bonds, over (ii) the initial offering price to the public (excluding bond houses and brokers) at which a substantial amount of each maturity of the Discount Bonds is sold will constitute original issue discount. Original issue discount will accrue for federal income tax purposes on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on regular compounding; and a holder’s basis in such a Bond will be increased by the amount of original issue discount treated for federal income tax purposes as having accrued on the Bond while the holder holds the Bond.

Under the Code, for purposes of determining a holder’s adjusted basis in a Discount Bond, original issue discount treated as having accrued while the holder holds the Bond will be added to the holder’s basis. Original issue discount will accrue on a constant-yield-to-maturity method based on semiannual compounding. The adjusted basis will be used to determine taxable gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition (including redemption or payment at maturity) of a Discount Bond.

Prospective purchasers of Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation of accrued original issue discount and the state and local tax consequences of owning or disposing of such Bonds.

### **Bond Premium**

Bonds purchased, whether upon issuance or otherwise, for an amount (excluding any amount attributable to accrued interest) in excess of their principal amount will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having amortizable bond premium. A holder’s basis in such a Bond must be reduced by the amount of premium which accrues while such Bond is held by the holder. No deduction for such amount will be allowed, but it generally will offset interest on the Bonds while so held. Purchasers of such Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the calculation, accrual and treatment of amortizable bond premium and the state and local tax consequences of holding such Bonds.

## **REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, nor has the United States Securities and Exchange Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters’ written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the

Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation. *Morath, et al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al.*, No. 14-0776 (Tex. May 13, 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Financing System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system (the "Finance System") as it is currently structured. The information contained under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change and only reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. Additionally, prospective investors are encouraged to review the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

Local funding for school districts is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: (i) a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and (ii) an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district's debt service. School districts are required to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.



## 2023 Legislative Sessions

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “88th Regular Session”) began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the “2023 Legislative Sessions”).

During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district’s Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See “– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two.” The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during either the first, second, third or fourth called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed that (i) reduced the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increased the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjusted the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibits school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) established a three-year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) excepted certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expanded the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. At an election held on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment effectuating the legislative changes. The legislation adopted during the second called special session reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State’s share of the cost of funding public education.

During any additional called special session, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

## Local Funding for School Districts

A school district’s M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate,” which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate,” which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “– Local Funding for School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements. Such distinctions are discussed under the subcaption “– Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement” herein.

*State Compression Percentage.* The “State Compression Percentage” or “SCP” is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (i) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (ii) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (iii) the prior year SCP. For any year, the maximum SCP is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the SCP is set at 68.80%.

*Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.* The “Maximum Compressed Tax Rate” or the “MCR” is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate (described below) to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the “State Compression Percentage” (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year’s MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. For the 2023-2024 school year, the Legislature reduced the maximum MCR, establishing \$0.6880 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor.

*Tier One Tax Rate.* A school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

*Enrichment Tax Rate.* The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate.” However, to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR for such year. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next. See “– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two” herein.

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (see “– Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement”)), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the Legislature.

*Tier One.* Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated



days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the educational programs the students are being served in, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment, (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further the State’s goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher compensation incentive allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

*Tier Two.* Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

*Existing Debt Allotment, Instructional Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.* The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district’s I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the “IFA Yield”) in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since the program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Education Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Education Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the “EDA Yield”) is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district’s local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the Legislature). In general, a school district’s bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt

service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent that the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold-harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See “— 2023 Legislative Sessions.” Hold-harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

*Tax Rate and Funding Equity.* The Education Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Education Commissioner may also adjust a school district’s ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district’s attendance.

Furthermore, “property-wealthy” school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Texas Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year, in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Education Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district’s or school’s allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district’s Golden Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue in excess of entitlement, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture,” which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district’s funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “— Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement,” below. Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.* Under Chapter 49, a school district has six (6) options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district’s respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district’s voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Education Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Education Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's local revenue levels must be tested for each future school year and, if local revenues exceed the district's entitlements, the district must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's local revenues should exceed its entitlements in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted options to reduce local revenues.

If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a district not designated as an excess local revenue district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2024 (the 2023-2024 school year), the State Compression Percentage was set at \$0.6880 (after the effect of SB 2 from the second called special session of the 88th Texas Legislature) and the MCR for the District is \$0.6880 per \$100 of taxable value. For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State funding for School Districts" herein.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Fort Bend Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board. See "- District and Taxpayer Remedies."

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property. The 10% increase is cumulative, meaning the maximum increase is 10% times the number of years since the property was last appraised.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5,000,000 (the

“maximum property value”) to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property. After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 (unless extended by the Legislature), the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year’s increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates. See “– District and Taxpayer Remedies.”

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads (which in some instances may be prorated in the first year the exemption is granted based on the amount of time the homestead was owned), (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition- for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

Cities, counties and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves, and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

The total amount of ad valorem taxes that may be imposed for general elementary and secondary public school purposes on the residence homestead of a person who is 65 years old or older or disabled may be adjusted to reflect any statutory reduction from the preceding tax year in the MCR of the M&O taxes imposed for those purposes on the homestead.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or outside the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or outside the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent physically damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. The governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”.

### **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Property Tax Code), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts.” During the Regular Session of the 88th Texas Legislature, House Bill 5 (“HB 5”) was enacted into law. HB 5 is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code (“Chapter 313”), but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. Under HB 5, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. HB 5 also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project’s construction period. Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under HB 5. Eligible projects must relate to manufacturing, provision of utility services, dispatchable



electric generation (such as nonrenewable energy), development of natural resources, critical infrastructure, or research and development for high-tech equipment or technology, and projects must create and maintain jobs and meet certain minimum investment requirements. The District is still in the process of reviewing HB 5 and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, HB 5 will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT.”

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$57,216,456 for the 2023 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”. The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

## **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Fort Bend County.

The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by voters of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions in Fort Bend County. The District’s taxes are collected by the Fort Bend County Tax Assessor-Collector.

The District grants a State mandated \$100,000 general residence homestead exemption.

The District grants a State mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled.

The District grants a State mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans.

The District does not grant a local option exemption, for persons who are 65 years of age or older and disabled persons or an additional homestead exemption of up to 20% of market value of a residential homestead for all taxpayers.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does exempt “freeport property” from taxation.

The District has taken action to tax “goods-in-transit”.

The District is not currently a participant in any Tax Increment Reinvestment Zone.

The District is currently a participant in several tax abatement or tax limitation agreements. The agreements only apply to the District’s Maintenance and Operations tax collections and do not effect or lower the Interest and Sinking Fund tax collections.

The Board has approved an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Property Tax Code. Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

| <b>Date</b> | <b>Cumulative<br/>Penalty (a)</b> | <b>Cumulative<br/>Interest (b)</b> | <b>Total</b> |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| February    | 6%                                | 1%                                 | 7%           |
| March       | 7                                 | 2                                  | 9            |
| April       | 8                                 | 3                                  | 11           |
| May         | 9                                 | 4                                  | 13           |
| June        | 10                                | 5                                  | 15           |
| July        | 12(a)                             | 6                                  | 18           |

(a) Includes additional penalty of 20% assessed after July 1 in order to defray attorney collection expenses.

(b) Taxes delinquent after July 1 continue to accrue interest at the rate of 1% each month.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year (except business inventories which may be assessed as of September 1 and mineral values which are assessed on the basis of a twelve month average) and taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Split payments of taxes are not permitted. Discounts for the early payment of taxes are not permitted.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum maintenance and operation tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted maintenance tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on February 15, 1958 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended (“Article 2784e-1”).

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district’s MCR. A school district’s MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts” herein.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate” herein.



## **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support school district bonded indebtedness (see “THE BONDS - Security” herein).

Section 45.0031, Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by district voters at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the “50-cent test”). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the district, which effectively reduces the district’s local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district’s I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as “new money bonds” and are subject to the 50-cent Test. The District does not expect to use State assistance or projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

## **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district’s total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate,” as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district’s MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Texas Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district’s current I&S tax rate. A school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district’s MCR. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein, for more information regarding the SCP, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate.

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year

may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate. See “WEATHER EVENTS.”

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District’s ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district’s budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district’s certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## **RATINGS**

Fitch Ratings (“Fitch”) and Moody’s Investors Services (“Moody’s”) have assigned municipal bond ratings of “AAA” and “Aaa,” respectively, to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. Fitch and Moody’s generally rate all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas “AAA” and “Aaa,” respectively. The District’s underlying rating on the Bonds (without consideration of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee or other credit enhancement) is “AA-” by Fitch and “Aa2” by Moody’s. Certain of the District’s outstanding unlimited tax-supported bond issues are rated “A+” by S&P Global Ratings and “Aa2” by Moody’s, without regard to credit enhancement.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such rating company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds are (i) negotiable instruments, (ii) investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code applies, and (iii) legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds (see “RATINGS”). In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES OF THE DISTRICT

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

### Legal Investments

Current Texas law provides the District authority to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described in (7) if (a) the funds are invested by the District through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the District; (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints as custodian of the banking deposits the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating 34 pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3); (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) issued by or through an institution that either has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas, and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in the clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the District; (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating 34 pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less, (12) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency, (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank, (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that comply with federal Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7, and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph or have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts subject to the limitations set forth in Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than “AAA-m” or “AAA” or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 806-1 et seq.) or with the State Security Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in the market index.

## Investment Policies

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted “Investment Strategy Statement” that specifically addresses each funds’ investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield. Under Texas law, District investments must be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person’s own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.” At least quarterly, the investment officers of the District will submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District; (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value for each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it related to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

The District’s policy requires investments to be made in accordance with applicable state law. The policy allows for the purpose of the types of investments previously noted as allowable under Texas statute. Generally, the District invests in obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities.

## Current Investments

As of February 29, 2024, the District’s investable funds were invested in the following investment instruments:

| <u>Investment Instrument</u> | <u>Book Value</u>    | <u>Market Value</u>  |
|------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Lone Star Investment Pool    | \$ 54,438,496        | \$ 54,439,049        |
| Money Market Accounts        | \$ 6,306,050         | \$ 6,306,050         |
| <b>Total Portfolio</b>       | <b>\$ 60,744,546</b> | <b>\$ 60,745,099</b> |

## Accounting Policies

Accounting practices for Texas public school districts are regulated and prescribed through an accounting manual provided by the TEA. The TEA requires an annual audit of school district financial statements by independent accountants. The auditor’s report is submitted annually to the TEA for review. The annual budgets of school districts are also submitted to the TEA for review and approval. The TEA will not approve a budget showing a deficit. Moreover, the TEA reviews the past year’s budget to determine performance in meeting stated goals.

## EMPLOYEES’ BENEFIT PLANS

The District’s employees participate in a retirement plan (the “Plan”) with the State. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (“TRS”). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. As of August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$9,656,482 for its proportionate share of TRS’s net pension liability. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the State contributed \$1,644,794 to TRS on behalf of the District and the District paid additional state

contributions in the amount of \$840,541. For more detailed information concerning the Plan, see Note I to the District's audited financial statements attached hereto as Appendix D.

In addition to its participation in the TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the TRS. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see Note J to the District's audited financial statements attached hereto as Appendix D.

As a result of its participation in the Plan and the TRS-Care Retired Plan and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION**

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually and timely notice of specified material events. This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the EMMA system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide to the MSRB updated financial information and operating data annually free of charge via EMMA. The information to be updated includes quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in "APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT" (Tables 1 and 3 through 12). The District will additionally provide audited financial statements, being such information in Appendix D, when and if available, and in any event, within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2024. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District will provide unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if available. The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference documents available on EMMA or filed with the SEC.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Notices of Certain Events**

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events



under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under “Annual Reports”.

For these purposes, any event described in (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. As used in this section, the term “financial obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12. The District intends the words used in the above clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of financial obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

#### **Availability of Information from MSRB**

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only as described above. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in the offering made hereby in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of the Order that authorizes such amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in type of information and data provided.

#### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Due to an administrative oversight, notice of the incurrence of a change of the District’s underlying rating by Moody’s Investor Services, Inc., from A1 to Aa2 as of March 16, 2021, was not filed in a timely manner. Such notice was filed on EMMA on June 8, 2023.

Other than as provided above, for the past five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

## **CYBERSECURITY**

The District, like other school districts in the State, utilizes technology in conducting its operations. As a user of technology, the District potentially faces cybersecurity threats (e.g., hacking, phishing, viruses, malware and ransomware) on its technology systems. Accordingly, the District may be the target of a cyber-attack on its technology systems that could result in adverse consequences to the District. The District employs a multi-layered approach to combating cybersecurity threats. While the District deploys layered technologies and requires employees to receive cybersecurity training, as required by State law, among other efforts, cybersecurity breaches could cause material disruptions to the District's finances or operations. The costs of remedying such breaches or protecting against future cyber-attacks could be substantial and there is no assurance that these costs will be covered by insurance. Further, cybersecurity breaches could expose the District to litigation and other legal risks, which could cause the District to incur other costs related to such legal claims or proceedings. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition.

## **CLIMATE CHANGE**

The State is susceptible to the effects of extreme weather events and natural disasters, including floods, droughts, low temperature events, rain events and hurricanes, which could result in negative economic impacts on the District's campuses. Such effects can be exacerbated by a longer-term shift in the climate over several decades (commonly referred to as climate change), including increasing global temperatures and rising sea levels. The occurrence of such extreme weather events could damage the District, or the local infrastructure that provides essential services to the District. The economic impacts resulting from such extreme weather events could include a loss of property values, a decline in the revenue base, and escalated recovery costs. While the District has not experienced any serious flooding in the past five years, no assurances can be given that a future extreme weather event driven by climate change will not adversely affect the operations of the District.

## **EXPOSURE TO OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY**

In the past, the greater Houston area has been particularly affected by adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry, and adverse conditions in the oil and gas industry and spillover effects into other industries could adversely impact the businesses of ad valorem property taxpayers and the property values in the District, resulting in a reduction in property tax revenue. The Bonds are secured by an ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds. Reductions in oil and gas revenues may also have an adverse effect on State revenues available during the next biennium, which may impact how the State funds education.

## **LITIGATION**

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial statements or operations of the District.

## **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

Huntington Securities, Inc. dba Huntington Capital Markets is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of debt proceeds or other funds of the District, upon the request of the District.

Huntington Capital Markets, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering price to the public, as shown on page ii hereof in the amount of \$70,286,430.58 (representing the par amount of the Bonds, plus a



net reoffering premium of \$2,021,472.60, and less an underwriting discount of \$375,042.02). The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the District (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the District.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

RBCCM has provided the following information for inclusion in this Official Statement: RBCCM and its respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, that may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, municipal advisory, brokerage, and asset management. In the ordinary course of business, RBCCM and its respective affiliates may actively trade debt and, if applicable, equity securities (or related derivative securities) and provide financial instruments (which may include bank loans, credit support or interest rate swaps). RBCCM and its respective affiliates may engage in transactions for their own accounts involving the securities and instruments made the subject of this securities offering or other offering of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and publish independent research views in respect of this securities offering or other offerings of the District. RBCCM and its respective affiliates may make a market in credit default swaps with respect to municipal securities in the future.

#### **AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The report of Belt Harris Pechacek LLP relating to the District's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023 is included in this Official Statement in Appendix D; however, Belt Harris Pechacek LLP. has not performed any procedures on such financial statements since the date of such report, and has not performed any procedures on any other financial information of the District, including without limitation any of the information contained in this Official Statement and has not been asked to consent to inclusion of its report, or otherwise be associated with this Official Statement.

#### **FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future

business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

#### **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered by the District to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized statutes, documents and the Order for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds approves the use of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters in accordance with the provisions of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12, as amended.

#### **NEEDVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

By: /s/ Chris Janicek  
President, Board of Trustees

Attest:

By: /s/ Scott Valchar  
Secretary, Board of Trustees

**APPENDIX A**  
**FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

|   |    |               |
|---|----|---------------|
| 2023 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation (a) | \$ | 1,841,271,834 |
| (100% of market value as of August 31, 2023)  |    |               |
| See “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES.”              |    |               |

|  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| Outstanding Bonds (as of March 31, 2024) | \$ 68,697,000         |
| Plus: The Bonds                          | 68,640,000            |
| Total Direct Debt                        | <u>\$ 137,337,000</u> |

|                                       | % of 2023<br>Certified Taxable<br><u>Assessed Valuation</u> | Per<br>Capita<br><u>19,754</u> | Per<br>Student<br><u>3,598</u> |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Debt Ratios:                          |   |                                |                                |
| Direct Debt                           | 3.73%   | \$3,478                        | \$19,093                       |
| Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt | 8.49%   | \$7,914                        | \$43,451                       |

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Average Annual Requirements (2024-2054) | \$7,357,303  |
| Maximum Annual Requirement (2032)       | \$10,366,513 |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Arithmetic Average, Tax Years (2018-2022) - Current Years | 94.73% |
| - Current and Prior Years                                 | 99.14% |

A-1

**Table 2**  
**ESTIMATED GENERAL OBLIGATION OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT**

| Taxing Jurisdiction                | Gross Tax Debt as<br>of January 31, 2024 | Overlapping |                               |
|------------------------------------|--|-------------|-------------------------------|
|                                    |  | Percent     | Amount                        |
| Fort Bend County                   | \$ 953,817,725                           | 1.73%       | \$ 16,501,047                 |
| Fort Bend County Drainage District | 23,615,000                               | 1.73%       | 408,540                       |
| Needville, City of                 | 2,090,000                                | 100.00%     | 2,090,000                     |
| Total Estimated Overlapping Debt   |  |             | \$ 18,999,586                 |
| The District                       |  |             | 137,337,000 <sup>(a)</sup>    |
| Total Direct and Overlapping Debt  |  |             | \$ 156,336,586 <sup>(a)</sup> |

|   |                  | Direct Debt(a) | Direct and Estimated<br>Overlapping Debt |
|---|------------------|----------------|--|
| Per 2023 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation | \$ 1,841,271,834 | 3.73%          | 4.76%                                    |
| Per Capita                                    | 19,754           | \$ 3,478       | \$ 4,439                                 |
| Per Student                                   | 3,598            | \$ 19,093      | \$ 24,374                                |

(a) Includes the Bonds.



**Table 3**  
**PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS**

| Tax Year            | Assessed<br>Valuation | Tax Rate Per \$100       |                      | Current<br>Year (%) | % of Collections                             |                            |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------|
|                     |                       | of Assessed<br>Valuation | Adjusted<br>Tax Levy |                     | Current<br>and Prior<br>Years <sup>(a)</sup> | Fiscal Year<br>Ending 8-31 |
| 2018                | 1,009,318,878         | 1.539523                 | 14,729,347           | 95.86               | 98.62  | 2019                       |
| 2019                | 1,117,674,221         | 1.466261                 | 15,695,335           | 81.75               | 98.76  | 2020                       |
| 2020                | 1,183,257,184         | 1.431414                 | 16,776,692           | 99.25               | 99.03  | 2021                       |
| 2021                | 1,314,196,196         | 1.311700                 | 16,527,838           | 98.11               | 100.06                                       | 2022                       |
| 2022                | 1,480,056,535         | 1.292890                 | 17,489,593           | 98.68               | 99.24  | 2023                       |
| 2023 <sup>(b)</sup> | 1,841,271,834         | 1.289200                 | 19,419,831           | 94.98               | 94.98  | 2024                       |

(a) Includes penalties and interest.

(b) As of March 26, 2024, per the Fort Bend Central Appraisal District.

**Table 4**  
**TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION**

|              | 2023     | 2022     | 2021     | 2020     | 2019     |
|--------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Maintenance  | \$0.7892 | \$0.9746 | \$1.0071 | \$1.0388 | \$1.0684 |
| Debt Service | 0.5000   | 0.3183   | 0.3041   | 0.3926   | 0.3979   |
| Total        | \$1.2892 | \$1.2929 | \$1.3112 | \$1.4314 | \$1.4663 |

Source: The District.

**Table 5**  
**ANALYSIS OF DELINQUENT TAXES**

| Tax Year            | Outstanding<br>Delinquent Taxes<br>As of<br>August 31, 2023 | Adjusted<br>Tax Levy | Percentage of<br>Tax Levy |
|---------------------|---|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 2023 <sup>(a)</sup> | \$973,970   | \$19,419,831         | 5.02%                     |
| 2022                | 506,076   | 21,581,501           | 2.34                      |
| 2021                | 138,129   | 16,527,838           | 0.84                      |
| 2020                | 88,509  | 16,761,382           | 0.53                      |
| 2019                | 28,696  | 15,634,778           | 0.18                      |
| 2018                | 28,505  | 14,729,347           | 0.19                      |

Source: The District

(a) As of March 26, 2024.

**Table 6**  
**ANALYSIS OF TAX BASE**

| Type of Property        | 2023 Tax Roll <sup>(a)</sup> |                        | 2022 Tax Roll <sup>(a)</sup> |                        | 2021 Tax Roll <sup>(a)</sup> |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
|                         |                              |                        | %                            | Amount                 | %                            | Amount                 |
| Residential             | 43.39%                       | 1,545,832,666          | 51.29%                       | \$1,342,417,392        | 51.29%                       | \$1,342,417,392        |
| Industrial & Commercial | 18.49%                       | 658,708,889            | 6.36%                        | 166,379,560            | 6.36%                        | 166,379,560            |
| Acreage & Farmland      | 25.07%                       | 893,117,885            | 26.43%                       | 691,610,522            | 26.43%                       | 691,610,522            |
| Vacant Lots & Tracts    | 5.97%                        | 212,866,577            | 7.18%                        | 187,878,010            | 7.18%                        | 187,878,010            |
| Oil & Gas               | 0.01%                        | 320,820                | 0.01%                        | 351,480                | 0.01%                        | 351,480                |
| Utilities               | 7.02%                        | 250,075,975            | 8.71%                        | 227,961,467            | 8.71%                        | 227,961,467            |
| Other                   | 0.05%                        | 1,889,623              | 0.02%                        | 623,970                | 0.02%                        | 623,970                |
| Total A.V.              | 100%                         | \$3,562,812,435        | 100.00%                      | \$2,617,222,401        | 100.00%                      | \$2,617,222,401        |
| Less: Exemption         |                              | <u>(1,721,540,601)</u> |                              | <u>(1,137,165,866)</u> |                              | <u>(1,137,165,866)</u> |
| Total Taxable A.V.      |                              | <u>\$1,841,271,834</u> |                              | <u>\$1,480,056,535</u> |                              | <u>\$1,480,056,535</u> |

(a) Source: State Property Tax Board – Report of Property Value and Fort Bend Central Appraisal District.

**Table 7**  
**HISTORICAL TOP TEN TAXPAYERS**

| <u>Principal Taxpayer</u>   | <u>Type of Property</u>                | 2023<br>Taxable<br>Assessed<br>Valuation | 2022<br>Taxable<br>Assessed<br>Valuation | 2021<br>Taxable<br>Assessed<br>Valuation |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| AP Solar 2 LLC  | Industrial - Solar Energy Plant        | \$60,626,939                             | \$60,000,000                             | (a)                                      |
| Old 300 Solar Center LLC  | Industrial - Solar Energy Plant        | 60,000,000                               | (a)                                      | (a)                                      |
| Seaway Crude Pipeline Co.   | Industrial - Oil & Gas Pipeline        | 37,665,320                               | 28,168,130                               | 22,708,350                               |
| CenterPoint Energy Electric   | Utility - Electric Utility/Power Plant | 32,688,380                               | 13,301,800                               | 12,662,520                               |
| HSC Pipeline Partnership LP   | Industrial - Oil & Gas Pipeline        | 14,196,900                               | 7,433,810                                | 7,089,200                                |
| Brazos Realty LLC   | Residential - Residential Homes        | 5,958,750                                | 4,824,420                                | 4,765,030                                |
| WCA Fort Bend Regional Landfill   | Utility - Trash/Landfill Utility       | 5,749,330                                | 4,617,200                                | (a)                                      |
| Waste Corporation of Texas LP   | Utility - Trash/Landfill Utility       | 4,771,730                                | 4,125,570                                | 3,919,020                                |
| Old South Plantation Inc  | Industrial - Oil & Gas Pipeline        | 3,945,911                                | 3,655,480                                | 3,401,210                                |
| Gingrich Bruce  | Commercial                             | 3,752,871                                | (a)                                      | (a)                                      |
| <b>TOTAL</b>  |  | <b>\$229,356,131</b>                     | <b>\$171,594,572</b>                     | <b>\$105,072,102</b>                     |
| Percentage Ten Principal Taxpayers Comprise of their Respective Tax Rolls |  | 12.46%                                   | 11.59%                                   | 8.00%                                    |

(a) Not a principal taxpayer in such year.

**Table 8**  
**OUTSTANDING TAX DEBT SERVICE**

**UNLIMITED TAX DEBT SERVICE**

| FY Ending 8-31 | Current Total<br>Debt Service | Plus: The Bonds      |                      | Total<br>Requirements |
|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|                |                               | Principal            | Interest             |                       |
| 2024           | \$ 6,550,696                  | \$ -                 | \$ 763,975           | \$ 7,314,671          |
| 2025           | 6,213,438                     | -                    | 3,055,900            | 9,269,338             |
| 2026           | 6,211,938                     | -                    | 3,055,900            | 9,267,838             |
| 2027           | 6,263,713                     | -                    | 3,055,900            | 9,319,613             |
| 2028           | 6,274,313                     | 250,000              | 3,055,900            | 9,580,213             |
| 2029           | 6,268,163                     | 550,000              | 3,043,400            | 9,861,563             |
| 2030           | 6,188,463                     | 875,000              | 3,015,900            | 10,079,363            |
| 2031           | 6,252,263                     | 1,095,000            | 2,972,150            | 10,319,413            |
| 2032           | 6,259,113                     | 1,190,000            | 2,917,400            | 10,366,513            |
| 2033           | 5,923,113                     | 1,245,000            | 2,857,900            | 10,026,013            |
| 2034           | 4,972,613                     | 1,640,000            | 2,795,650            | 9,408,263             |
| 2035           | 3,079,813                     | 1,925,000            | 2,713,650            | 7,718,463             |
| 2036           | 1,784,263                     | 2,020,000            | 2,617,400            | 6,421,663             |
| 2037           | 1,784,513                     | 2,120,000            | 2,516,400            | 6,420,913             |
| 2038           | 1,782,763                     | 2,225,000            | 2,410,400            | 6,418,163             |
| 2039           | 1,784,013                     | 2,335,000            | 2,299,150            | 6,418,163             |
| 2040           | 1,783,013                     | 2,455,000            | 2,182,400            | 6,420,413             |
| 2041           | 1,784,763                     | 2,575,000            | 2,059,650            | 6,419,413             |
| 2042           | 1,784,013                     | 2,705,000            | 1,930,900            | 6,419,913             |
| 2043           | 1,780,763                     | 2,840,000            | 1,795,650            | 6,416,413             |
| 2044           | 1,785,013                     | 2,985,000            | 1,653,650            | 6,423,663             |
| 2045           | 1,781,263                     | 3,130,000            | 1,504,400            | 6,415,663             |
| 2046           | 1,785,525                     | 3,260,000            | 1,379,200            | 6,424,725             |
| 2047           | 1,782,519                     | 3,390,000            | 1,248,800            | 6,421,319             |
| 2048           | 1,782,450                     | 3,525,000            | 1,113,200            | 6,420,650             |
| 2049           | 1,785,113                     | 3,665,000            | 972,200              | 6,422,313             |
| 2050           | 1,783,488                     | 3,810,000            | 825,600              | 6,419,088             |
| 2051           | 1,784,313                     | 3,965,000            | 673,200              | 6,422,513             |
| 2052           | 1,782,375                     | 4,120,000            | 514,600              | 6,416,975             |
| 2053           | 1,782,675                     | 4,285,000            | 349,800              | 6,417,475             |
| 2054           | -                             | 4,460,000            | 178,400              | 4,638,400             |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$ 102,560,464</b>         | <b>\$ 68,640,000</b> | <b>\$ 61,528,625</b> | <b>\$ 232,729,089</b> |

**LIMITED TAX DEBT SERVICE<sup>(a)</sup>**

| FY Ending<br>31-Aug | Principal  | Interest  | Total Requirements |
|---------------------|------------|-----------|--------------------|
| 8/31/2024           | \$ 532,000 | \$ 10,906 | \$ 542,906         |
| Total               | \$ 532,000 | \$ 10,906 | \$ 542,906         |

(a) Limited tax debt consists of obligations payable from the District's M&O tax levy, which is constitutionally distinct from the unlimited debt service tax securing the Bonds.

**Table 9  
AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

| Date Authorized | Purpose          | Amount<br>Authorized | Heretofore<br>Issued* | The Bonds*    | Authorized but<br>Unissued |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------------------|
| May 6, 2023     | School Buildings | \$ 200,000,000       | \$ 30,000,000         | \$ 70,000,000 | \$ 100,000,000             |

\* Includes original issue premium counted against voted authorization.

Depending on the rate of development within the District, changes in assessed valuation, and the amounts, interest rates, maturities and the timing of issuance of any additional bonds, increases in the District's annual ad valorem tax rate may be required to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the District's outstanding bonds, the Bonds, and any such future bonds. In addition to unlimited tax bonds, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenues, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contracted obligations, delinquent tax notes and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

**Table 10  
TAX ADEQUACY**

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Average Annual Debt Service Requirements (2024 - 2054)   | \$7,357,393 <sup>(a)</sup>  |
| \$0.4256 Tax Rate on the 2023 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation<br>at 98% collection produces                   | \$7,358,532                 |
| Maximum Annual Debt Services Requirement (2029)  | \$10,366,513 <sup>(a)</sup> |
| Other Sources  | 1,345,000                   |
| \$0.5000 Tax Rate on the 2023 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation<br>at 98% collection and Other Sources produces | \$10,367,232                |

(a) Includes the Bonds.

**Table 11**  
**COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

|  | 2023         | 2022         | 2021         | 2020         | 2019          |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| <u>Revenues:</u>   |              |              |              |              |               |
| Local Sources  | \$18,196,980 | \$13,747,077 | \$13,380,815 | \$11,954,492 | \$11,748,732  |
| State Revenues   | 22,464,086   | 23,058,210   | 21,376,860   | 21,686,048   | 19,429,302    |
| Federal Program Revenues   | 811,904      | 416,894      | 1,330,961    | 438,364      | 727,866       |
| Total Revenues   | \$41,472,970 | \$37,222,181 | \$36,088,636 | \$34,078,904 | \$31,905,900  |
| <u>Expenditures:</u>   |              |              |              |              |               |
| Instruction  | \$21,768,281 | \$20,186,961 | \$18,783,326 | \$18,763,212 | \$17,335,169  |
| Resources and Media Services   | 505,764      | 591,695      | 576,430      | 539,107      | 554,615       |
| Staff Development  | 30,314       | 30,007       | 88,921       | 17,544       | 41,381        |
| Instructional Leadership   | 471,605      | 448,453      | 354,378      | 340,411      | 320,809       |
| School Leadership  | 1,857,678    | 1,832,336    | 1,724,435    | 1,788,821    | 1,723,438     |
| Guidance & Counseling  | 1,414,503    | 968,916      | 715,233      | 807,471      | 737,876       |
| Social Work Services   | 205,757      | 142,250      | 124,212      | 99,100       | 76,803        |
| Health Services  | 391,183      | 342,785      | 358,977      | 330,486      | 328,135       |
| Transportation   | 2,020,410    | 1,468,131    | 1,483,630    | 1,879,225    | 1,461,547     |
| Food Service   | 0            | --           | 152          | 8,750        | --            |
| Extra-curricular Activities  | 1,617,062    | 1,449,790    | 1,540,401    | 1,404,892    | 1,431,587     |
| General Administration   | 1,690,544    | 1,612,335    | 1,437,885    | 1,342,486    | 1,305,313     |
| Maintenance and Operations   | 4,795,798    | 4,619,736    | 3,897,513    | 3,868,867    | 3,379,377     |
| Security & Monitoring Services   | 236,434      | 234,853      | 128,059      | 171,832      | 77,048        |
| Data Processing  | 781,536      | 905,772      | 717,141      | 686,073      | 608,693       |
| Debt Services  | 542,587      | 543,062      | 542,312      | 543,307      | --            |
| Capital Outlay   | 0            | 2,266,496    | 2,000        | 134,611      | 4,137,852     |
| Intergovernmental Charges  | 512,084      | 564,084      | 466,584      | 389,367      | 361,287       |
| Total Expenditures   | \$38,841,540 | \$38,207,662 | \$32,941,589 | \$33,115,562 | \$33,880,930  |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues &<br>Other Resources Over Expenditures<br>& Other Uses | \$2,631,430  | (\$985,481)  | \$3,147,047  | \$963,342    | (\$1,975,030) |
| Beginning Fund Balance   | \$11,048,471 | \$12,033,952 | \$8,886,905  | \$7,923,563  | \$9,898,593   |
| Prior Period Adjustment  |              |              |              |              |               |
| Ending Fund Balance  | \$13,679,901 | \$11,048,471 | \$12,033,952 | \$8,886,905  | \$7,923,563   |

Source: The District's audited financial statements.



**Table 12**  
**COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF DEBT SERVICE FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

|                                 | 2023        | 2022        | 2021        | 2020        | 2019          |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| <u>Revenues</u>                 |             |             |             |             |               |
| Local Revenue                   | \$5,499,825 | \$3,901,673 | \$4,697,110 | \$4,344,744 | \$3,650,660   |
| State Revenue                   | 250,353     | --          | 204,169     | 247,697     | 1,003,440     |
| Total Revenue                   | \$5,750,178 | 3,907,673   | 4,901,279   | 4,592,441   | 4,654,100     |
| <u>Expenditures</u>             |             |             |             |             |               |
| Principal                       | \$2,745,000 | \$2,745,000 | \$2,670,000 | \$2,590,000 | \$2,660,000   |
| Interest and Fiscal Agent Fees  | 1,690,853   | 1,781,225   | 1,864,980   | 1,951,225   | 6,850,062     |
| Total Expenditures              | \$4,435,853 | 4,526,225   | 4,534,980   | 4,541,225   | 9,510,062     |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues |             |             |             |             |               |
| Over Expenditures               | \$1,314,325 | (\$624,552) | \$366,299   | \$51,216    | (\$4,855,962) |
| <u>Fund Balance</u>             |             |             |             |             |               |
| Beginning Balance - September 1 | \$1,459,234 | \$2,083,786 | \$1,717,487 | \$1,666,271 | \$1,726,626   |
| Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues |             |             |             |             |               |
| Over Expenditures               | \$1,314,325 | (\$624,552) | \$366,299   | \$51,216    | (\$4,855,962) |
| Other Sources (Uses)            |             |             |             |             |               |
| Ending Balance - August 31      | \$2,773,559 | \$1,459,234 | \$2,083,786 | \$1,717,487 | \$1,666,271   |

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**APPENDIX B**  
**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING**  
**THE DISTRICT**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

**GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY**  
**DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT**

The District is located in Fort Bend County, consists of approximately 187 square miles and includes the City of Needville. Needville is at the intersection of Farm Road 1236 and 360 and State Highway 36, fourteen miles south of Richmond in southern Fort Bend County.

The following table has been prepared by District officials and sets forth historical data through 2023 and projected enrollment data through 2026.

| School Year            | Enrollment |
|------------------------|------------|
| 2019-20                | 3,310      |
| 2020-21                | 3,320      |
| 2021-22                | 3,385      |
| 2022-23                | 3,554      |
| 2023-24                | 3,598      |
| 2024-25 <sup>(a)</sup> | 3,592      |

<sup>(a)</sup> Projected by the District.

STUDENT ENROLLMENT BY SCHOOL GROUP  
(As of October 1, 2023)

| Year       | Elementary<br>(K-4) | Middle<br>(5-6) | Junior<br>High<br>(7-8) | High<br>School<br>(9-12) | Total |
|------------|---------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------|
| 2019-20    | 1,020               | 757             | 512                     | 1,027                    | 3,316 |
| 2020-21    | 1,025               | 742             | 517                     | 1,014                    | 3,298 |
| 2021-22    | 1,085               | 745             | 541                     | 1,018                    | 3,389 |
| 2022-23    | 1,132               | 827             | 540                     | 1,027                    | 3,526 |
| 2023-24    | 1,105               | 796             | 577                     | 1,120                    | 3,598 |
| 2024-25(a) | 1,112               | 801             | 574                     | 1,105                    | 3,592 |

---

(a) Projected.



**APPENDIX C**  
**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

May 15, 2024

WE HAVE ACTED as Bond Counsel for the Needville Independent School District (the “District”) in connection with an issue of bonds (the “Bonds”) described as follows:

NEEDVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024, dated May 1, 2024, in the aggregate principal amount of \$68,640,000.

The Bonds mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Bonds and in the order (the “Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing their issuance.

WE HAVE ACTED as Bond Counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income under federal income tax law. In such capacity we have examined the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; federal income tax law; and a transcript of certain certified proceedings pertaining to the issuance of the Bonds, as described in the Order. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the District; certain certifications and representations and other material facts within the knowledge and control of the District, upon which we rely; and certain other customary documents and instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds. We have also examined executed Bond No. I-1 of this issue.

WE HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED to examine, and have not investigated or verified, any original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied upon the transcript of certified proceedings. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the District or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the District’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, it is our opinion as follows:

- (1) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Bonds in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently in effect; the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the District enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof, except to the extent that the rights and remedies of the owners of the Bonds may be limited by laws heretofore or hereafter enacted relating to bankruptcy,

insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions and the exercise of judicial discretion in appropriate cases; and the Bonds have been authorized and delivered in accordance with law; and

- (2) The Bonds are payable, both as to principal and interest, from the receipts of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property located within the District, which taxes have been pledged irrevocably to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, it is further our opinion that under current law and subject to the restrictions hereinafter described, interest on the Bonds (a) is not included in gross income for federal income tax purposes, (b) is not an item of tax preference for purposes of the federal alternative minimum tax and (c) is taken into account by applicable corporations (as defined in Section 59(k) of the Code) for the alternative minimum tax imposed on such corporations. The opinion in (a) and (b) of the preceding sentence is subject to the condition that there is compliance subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds with all requirements of the Code that must be satisfied in order that interest thereon not be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure by the District to comply with the Covenants (as defined below), among other things, could cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactively to their date of issue. The District may in its discretion, but has not covenanted to, take any and all such actions as may be required by future changes in the Code and applicable regulations in order that interest on the Bonds remain excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We express no opinion regarding other federal tax consequences of the ownership of or receipt or accrual of interest on the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED HEREIN, we express no opinions as to any other matters.

IN PROVIDING THE FOREGOING OPINIONS, Without undertaking to verify the same by independent investigation, we have relied on certifications by representatives of the District as to certain facts relevant to both our opinion and requirements of the Code. The District has covenanted to comply with the current provisions of the Code regarding, among other matters, the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the timely payment to the United States of any arbitrage rebate amounts with respect to the Bonds, all as set forth in the proceedings and documents relating to the issuance of the Bonds (the "Covenants").

IN ADDITION, EXCEPT AS DESCRIBED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or future legislation, resulting from the ownership of, receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who are deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-

exempt obligations, taxpayers owning an interest in a FASIT that holds tax-exempt obligations and individuals otherwise qualified for the earned income credit. For the foregoing reasons, prospective purchasers should consult their tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Bonds.

THE OPINIONS SET FORTH ABOVE ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. Our services as Bond Counsel to the District have been limited to delivering the foregoing opinion based on our review of such proceedings and documents as we deem necessary to approve the validity of the Bonds and the tax-exempt status of the interest thereon. Our services have not included any financial or other non-legal advice. We express no opinion herein as to the financial resources of the District, its ability to provide for payment of the Bonds or the accuracy or completeness of any information, including the District's Preliminary Official Statement dated April 12, 2024 and its Official Statement dated April 24, 2024, that may have been relied upon by anyone in making the decision to purchase Bonds. We assume no duty to update or supplement these opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law or the interpretation thereof that may hereafter occur or become effective.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]



**APPENDIX D**  
**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

The information contained in this Appendix consists of the Needville Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

[THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

*ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT*

of

**NEEDVILLE  
INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**For the Year Ended  
August 31, 2023**

(This page intentionally left blank.)

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

August 31, 2023

|   | <u>Page</u> | <u>Exhibit</u> |
|---|-------------|----------------|
| <b><u>INTRODUCTORY SECTION</u></b>  |             |                |
| Certificate of Board  | 3           |                |
| <b><u>FINANCIAL SECTION</u></b>   |             |                |
| Independent Auditors' Report  | 7           |                |
| Management's Discussion and Analysis (Required Supplementary Information)   | 13          |                |
| <b><u>BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u></b>  |             |                |
| <b>Government-Wide Financial Statements</b>   |             |                |
| Statement of Net Position   | 21          | A-1            |
| Statement of Activities   | 23          | B-1            |
| <b>Fund Financial Statements</b>  |             |                |
| <b>Governmental Funds Financial Statements</b>  |             |                |
| Balance Sheet – Governmental Funds  | 24          | C-1            |
| Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position   | 27          | C-1R           |
| Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances – Governmental Funds  | 28          | C-2            |
| Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities        | 31          | C-3            |
| <b>Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements</b>  |             |                |
| Statement of Fiduciary Net Position – Fiduciary Fund  | 33          | E-1            |
| Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position – Fiduciary Fund   | 35          | E-2            |
| <b>Notes to Financial Statements</b>  | 37          |                |
| <b><u>REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION</u></b>  |             |                |
| Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund  | 71          | G-1            |
| Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability – Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS)                              | 72          | G-2            |
| Schedule of District Contributions – Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS)   | 74          | G-3            |
| Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability – Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) | 76          | G-4            |
| Schedule of District Contributions – Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care)                                       | 78          | G-5            |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)*  
August 31, 2023

**OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

|  |    |     |
|--|----|-----|
| Combining Balance Sheet – Nonmajor Governmental Funds  | 82 | H-1 |
| Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund<br>Balances – Nonmajor Governmental Funds | 86 | H-2 |
| Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable  | 90 | J-1 |
| Budgetary Comparison Schedule – National School Breakfast and Lunch Program                                  | 93 | J-2 |
| Budgetary Comparison Schedule – Debt Service Fund  | 95 | J-3 |
| Use of Funds Report – Select State Allotment Programs  | 97 | J-4 |

**FEDERAL AWARDS AND OTHER COMPLIANCE SECTION**

|  |     |     |
|--|-----|-----|
| Independent Auditors’ Report on Internal Control over Financial<br>Reporting and On Compliance and Other Matters Based on an<br>Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance<br>with <i>Government Auditing Standards</i> | 101 |     |
| Independent Auditors’ Report on Compliance for Each Major Program<br>and on Internal Control over Compliance Required by the Uniform Guidance  | 103 |     |
| Summary Schedule of Prior Year Audit Findings  | 107 |     |
| Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs  | 109 |     |
| Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards   | 111 | K-1 |
| Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards  | 113 |     |
| Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School First Indicators   | 115 | L-1 |



## *INTRODUCTORY SECTION*

(This page intentionally left blank.)

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD


Needville Independent School District  
Name of School District

Fort Bend  
County

079-906  
Co. Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) ☒ approved ☐ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2023, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 13 day of December 2023

  
Signature of Board Secretary

  
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):

(attach list as necessary)

(This page intentionally left blank.)

## *FINANCIAL SECTION*

(This page intentionally left blank.)



## ***INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT***

To the Board of Trustees of  
Needville Independent School District:

### **Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements**

#### **Opinions**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Needville Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District as of August 31, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for Opinions**

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Responsibility of Management for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

## **Auditors' Responsibility for the Audit of the Financial Statements**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

## **Required Supplementary Information**

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis, budgetary comparison schedule, schedules of the District's proportionate share of the net pension and other postemployment benefits liability, and schedules of contributions, identified as Required Supplementary Information on the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the Required Supplementary Information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.



## **Supplementary Information**

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The accompanying combining statements and schedules and schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not required parts of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining statements and schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

## **Other Information**

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the introductory section and the schedule of required response to selected school first indicators but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditors' report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

## **Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 6, 2023 on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

 BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLP

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas  
December 6, 2023

(This page intentionally left blank.)

*MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION  
AND ANALYSIS*

(This page intentionally left blank.)

# **NEEDVILLE**

## **INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

### **MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

This discussion and analysis of Needville Independent School District's (the "District") financial performance provides an overview of the District's financial activities for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023. It should be read in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

#### **FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

- The District's total combined net position at August 31, 2023 was \$17,808,069.
- For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the District's general fund reported a total fund balance of \$13,679,901, of which \$671,841 is nonspendable for prepaid items, \$2,000,000 is committed for construction, and \$11,008,060 is unassigned. The debt service fund reported a restricted fund balance of \$2,773,559.
- At the end of the fiscal year, the District's governmental funds (the general fund plus all state and federal grant funds, the debt service fund, and the capital projects fund) reported a combined ending fund balance of \$47,650,810.

#### **OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The annual report consists of three parts – *Management's Discussion and Analysis* (this section), the *Basic Financial Statements*, and *Required Supplementary Information*. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District.

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The *governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short-term* as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or custodian for the benefit of others, to whom the fiduciary resources belong. This fund includes student activity funds.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The notes to the financial statements are followed by a section entitled *Required Supplementary Information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements.

#### **GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The Statement of Net Position includes all of the District's assets and liabilities. All of the current period's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the Statement of Activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

The government-wide statements report the District's net position and how it has changed. Net position is the difference between the District's assets and deferred outflows and liabilities and deferred inflows and is one way to measure the District's financial health or position. To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base, staffing patterns, enrollment, and attendance.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, general administration, and plant operations and maintenance are included in *governmental activities*. Locally assessed property taxes, together with State foundation program entitlements, which are based upon student enrollment and attendance, finance most of the governmental activities.

### **FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds – not the District as a whole. Funds are simply accounting devices that are used to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and other funds are mandated by bond agreements or bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees (the "Board") establishes other funds to control and manage money set aside for particular purposes or to show that the District is properly using certain taxes and grants.
- Other funds are used to account for assets held by the District in a custodial capacity – these assets do not belong to the District, but the District is responsible to properly account for them.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds* – Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explains the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Fiduciary funds* – The District serves as the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds such as student activity funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in this fund are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its governmental operations.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (Continued)

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

The District's combined net position was \$17,808,069 at August 31, 2023. *Table 1* focuses on net position while *Table 2* shows the revenues and expenses that changed the net position balance during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023. *Table 1* indicates the overall condition of the District increased by \$6,508,616. Total assets increased due to increases in current assets, while capital assets decreased. Current assets include an increase in cash and cash equivalents along with current investments, largely due to unspent bond proceeds received near the end of the current year. The decrease in capital assets is primarily due to the net result of capital additions and depreciation expense. Total liabilities increased by \$29,140,405 resulting from an increase in bonds payable and net pension liability, offset by a decrease in net OPEB liability. Total deferred outflows of resources increased primarily due to an increase in deferred outflows for pensions. Deferred inflows of resources decreased overall resulting from a decrease in deferred inflows for pensions and an increase in deferred inflows for other postemployment benefits. Within *Table 2*, the District reported an increase in net position for the 2023 fiscal year due to revenues exceeding expenses.

**Table 1**  
**Net Position**

| Description                                 | Governmental Activities |                      | Total Change        |
|---|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|   | 2023                    | 2022                 | 2023-2022           |
| Current assets                              | \$ 51,010,172           | \$ 16,376,218        | \$ 34,633,954       |
| Capital assets                              | 60,202,953              | 61,790,973           | (1,588,020)         |
| Restricted assets                           | 43,651                  | 41,795               | 1,856               |
| <b>Total Assets</b>                         | <b>111,256,776</b>      | <b>78,208,986</b>    | <b>33,047,790</b>   |
| Deferred charge on refunding                | 2,061,558               | 2,248,691            | (187,133)           |
| Deferred outflows - pensions                | 4,060,558               | 2,495,203            | 1,565,355           |
| Deferred outflows - OPEB                    | 2,722,710               | 2,672,954            | 49,756              |
| <b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b> | <b>8,844,826</b>        | <b>7,416,848</b>     | <b>1,427,978</b>    |
| Current liabilities                         | 2,700,017               | 2,586,269            | 113,748             |
| Long-term liabilities                       | 89,321,535              | 60,294,878           | 29,026,657          |
| <b>Total Liabilities</b>                    | <b>92,021,552</b>       | <b>62,881,147</b>    | <b>29,140,405</b>   |
| Deferred inflows - pensions                 | 977,427                 | 4,692,831            | (3,715,404)         |
| Deferred inflows - OPEB                     | 9,294,554               | 6,752,403            | 2,542,151           |
| <b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>  | <b>10,271,981</b>       | <b>11,445,234</b>    | <b>(1,173,253)</b>  |
| <b>Net Position:</b>                        |                         |                      |                     |
| Net investment                              |                         |                      |                     |
| in capital assets                           | 18,431,647              | 16,957,287           | 1,474,360           |
| Restricted                                  | 4,088,365               | 2,332,930            | 1,755,435           |
| Unrestricted                                | (4,711,943)             | (7,990,764)          | 3,278,821           |
| <b>Total Net Position</b>                   | <b>\$ 17,808,069</b>    | <b>\$ 11,299,453</b> | <b>\$ 6,508,616</b> |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

**Table 2**  
**Changes in Net Position**

|  | <b>Governmental<br/>Activities</b> |                      | <b>Total<br/>Change</b> |
|--|------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
|  | <b>2023</b>                        | <b>2022</b>          | <b>2023-2022</b>        |
| <b>Revenues</b>                                  |                                    |                      |                         |
| Program revenues:                                |                                    |                      |                         |
| Charges for services                             | \$ 2,358,254                       | \$ 1,514,855         | \$ 843,399              |
| Operating grants and contributions               | 8,083,959                          | 5,278,189            | 2,805,770               |
| General revenues:                                |                                    |                      |                         |
| Property taxes                                   | 21,884,011                         | 16,760,712           | 5,123,299               |
| State aid - formula grants                       | 19,967,443                         | 20,691,468           | (724,025)               |
| Investment earnings                              | 717,339                            | 38,808               | 678,531                 |
| Other revenue                                    | 198,268                            | 330,288              | (132,020)               |
| <b>Total Revenue</b>                             | <b>53,209,274</b>                  | <b>44,614,320</b>    | <b>8,594,954</b>        |
| <b>Expenses</b>                                  |                                    |                      |                         |
| Instruction                                      | 25,045,875                         | 22,562,961           | 2,482,914               |
| Instructional resources<br>and media services    | 555,205                            | 613,784              | (58,579)                |
| Curriculum/instructional<br>staff development    | 89,475                             | 114,692              | (25,217)                |
| Instructional leadership                         | 493,039                            | 486,310              | 6,729                   |
| School leadership                                | 1,912,527                          | 1,747,791            | 164,736                 |
| Guidance, counseling, and<br>evaluation services | 1,435,151                          | 991,226              | 443,925                 |
| Social work services                             | 207,256                            | 134,401              | 72,855                  |
| Health services                                  | 410,558                            | 335,979              | 74,579                  |
| Student (pupil) transportation                   | 1,777,682                          | 1,647,375            | 130,307                 |
| Food services                                    | 1,970,458                          | 1,606,040            | 364,418                 |
| Cocurricular/extracurricular activities          | 2,284,165                          | 2,027,462            | 256,703                 |
| General administration                           | 1,723,716                          | 1,670,049            | 53,667                  |
| Plant maintenance and operations                 | 5,129,066                          | 5,147,119            | (18,053)                |
| Security and monitoring services                 | 371,471                            | 241,257              | 130,214                 |
| Data processing services                         | 845,645                            | 993,795              | (148,150)               |
| Community services                               | 5,182                              | 2,177                | 3,005                   |
| Debt service - interest                          | 1,599,493                          | 1,628,679            | (29,186)                |
| Payments to shared service arrangements          | 512,084                            | 564,084              | (52,000)                |
| <b>Total Expenses</b>                            | <b>46,700,658</b>                  | <b>42,515,181</b>    | <b>4,185,477</b>        |
| <b>Change in Net Position</b>                    | <b>6,508,616</b>                   | <b>2,099,139</b>     | <b>4,409,477</b>        |
| Beginning net position                           | 11,299,453                         | 9,200,314            | 2,099,139               |
| <b>Ending Net Position</b>                       | <b>\$ 17,808,069</b>               | <b>\$ 11,299,453</b> | <b>\$ 6,508,616</b>     |



**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

Governmental activities total revenues for the 2023 fiscal year increased by \$8,594,954 from fiscal year 2022 primarily due to increased revenues for property taxes due to increase appraised property values and an increase in revenues from grant awards . Total expenses in fiscal year 2023 increased from fiscal year 2022 by \$4,185,477, which is primarily due to an increase in payroll-related expenses.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS**

At the close of the fiscal year ending August 31, 2023, the District's governmental funds reported a combined fund balance of \$47,650,810. This was an increase of \$34,346,800 from the 2022 fiscal year. The fund balance in the general fund increased by \$2,631,430 compared to the prior year. This increase is primarily due to an increase in revenues from property taxes, tuition and fees, and interest on investments, along with a decrease in expenditures largely due to a decrease in costs for facilities acquisition and construction. The debt service fund had an increase in fund balance due to increased revenues from property taxes and interest on investments. The fund balance in the capital projects fund increased from prior year due to the receipt of bond proceeds.

**GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS**

In accordance with State law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund, the food service special revenue fund, and the debt service fund. The District budgets the capital projects fund for each *project*, which normally covers multiple years. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the period ended August 31, 2023, the District amended its budget as required by State law and to reflect current levels of revenue and anticipated expenditures. The general fund's actual revenues exceeded budgeted revenues by \$1,873,214 due to the District receiving more revenues from local, state, and federal revenue programs than budgeted at the beginning of the fiscal year. In addition, the District's actual expenditures were \$1,372,620 less than budgeted. Overall, the District's budgeted decrease in fund balance for the general fund was \$614,404 while the actual fund balance increased by \$2,631,430. This resulted in a positive variance of \$3,245,834 than what was expected.

**CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets are generally defined as those items that have useful lives of two years or more and have an initial cost of an amount determined by the Board. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the District used a capitalization threshold of \$5,000, which means that all capital type assets, including library books, with a cost or initial value of less than \$5,000 were not included in the capital assets inventory.

At August 31, 2023, the District had a total of \$110,629,500 invested in capital assets such as land, buildings, vehicles, and District equipment. This total includes \$1,167,604 invested during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, with the majority of the capital assets purchased being nine school buses.

More detailed information about the District's capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

**LONG-TERM DEBT**

At year end, the District had \$68,697,000 in general obligation bonds, taxable construction notes, and maintenance tax notes outstanding versus \$42,688,000 last year. This increase in debt is primarily due to the issuance of debt for \$29,275,000 from their issuance of their 2023 bonds.

More detailed information about the District's long-term liabilities is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

**ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGET AND RATES**

The following factors were considered in establishing the District's budget for 2023-2024:

- The District budgeted general and debt service expenditures of \$48,878,150 which is an increase from the prior year's budgeted general and debt service expenditures of \$4,203,815.
- The District's Board of Trustees adopted a maintenance and operation tax rate of \$0.789200 and an interest and sinking tax rate of \$0.500000 for a total of \$1.289200 per \$100 of property valuation.
- No new programs were added and no significant changes to existing programs occurred during the current year and no significant changes are planned for 2023-2024.
- District officials anticipate that the fund balance for the general fund will not significantly change for 2023-2024 compared to 2022-2023.

**CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the Needville Independent School District's business office at 16319 Highway 36, Needville, Texas, 77461 or by calling (979) 793-4308.

## *BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*STATEMENT OF NET POSITION - EXHIBIT A-1*  
August 31, 2023

| <b>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</b> |   | <b>1<br/>Governmental<br/>Activities</b> |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
|                                   | <b><u>Assets</u></b>                            |  |
| 1110                              | Cash and cash equivalents                       | \$ 1,410,320                             |
| 1120                              | Current investments                             | 46,532,013                               |
| 1220                              | Property taxes receivables                      | 963,694                                  |
| 1230                              | Allowance for uncollectible taxes               | (133,672)                                |
| 1240                              | Due from other governments                      | 1,565,976                                |
| 1410                              | Prepaid items                                   | 671,841                                  |
|                                   |   | <u>51,010,172</u>                        |
|                                   | Capital assets:                                 |  |
| 1510                              | Land  | 4,875,768                                |
| 1520                              | Buildings and improvements, net                 | 52,753,775                               |
| 1530                              | Equipment, net                                  | 539,376                                  |
| 1540                              | Vehicles, net                                   | 2,034,034                                |
|                                   |   | <u>60,202,953</u>                        |
| 1800                              | Restricted assets                               | 43,651                                   |
| 1000                              |   | <u>111,256,776</u>                       |
|                                   | <b>Total Assets</b>                             |  |
|                                   | <b><u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u></b>    |  |
| 1701                              | Deferred charge on refunding                    | 2,061,558                                |
| 1705                              | Deferred outflows - pensions                    | 4,060,558                                |
| 1706                              | Deferred outflows - OPEB                        | 2,722,710                                |
| 1700                              |   | <u>8,844,826</u>                         |
|                                   | <b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>     |  |
|                                   | <b><u>Liabilities</u></b>                       |  |
| 2110                              | Accounts payable                                | 339,281                                  |
| 2140                              | Accrued interest payable                        | 127,026                                  |
| 2160                              | Accrued wages payable                           | 2,104,042                                |
| 2200                              | Accrued expenditures                            | 83,421                                   |
| 2300                              | Unearned revenue                                | 46,247                                   |
|                                   |   | <u>2,700,017</u>                         |
|                                   | Noncurrent liabilities:                         |  |
| 2501                              | Long-term liabilities due within one year       | 4,172,000                                |
| 2502                              | Long-term liabilities due in more than one year | 69,623,871                               |
| 2540                              | Net pension liability                           | 9,656,482                                |
| 2545                              | Net OPEB liability                              | 5,869,182                                |
|                                   |   | <u>89,321,535</u>                        |
| 2000                              |   | <u>92,021,552</u>                        |
|                                   | <b>Total Liabilities</b>                        |  |
|                                   | <b><u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u></b>     |  |
| 2605                              | Deferred inflows - pensions                     | 977,427                                  |
| 2606                              | Deferred inflows - OPEB                         | 9,294,554                                |
| 2600                              |   | <u>10,271,981</u>                        |
|                                   | <b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>      |  |
|                                   | <b><u>Net Position</u></b>                      |  |
| 3200                              | Net investment in capital assets                | 18,431,647                               |
|                                   | Restricted for:                                 |  |
| 3820                              | Federal and state programs                      | 998,577                                  |
| 3850                              | Debt service                                    | 2,854,022                                |
| 3890                              | Other restrictions                              | 235,766                                  |
| 3900                              | Unrestricted                                    | (4,711,943)                              |
| 3000                              |   | <u>17,808,069</u>                        |
|                                   | <b>Total Net Position</b>                       |  |

See Notes to Financial Statements.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES - EXHIBIT B-1*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes | Functions/Programs                           | 1<br><br>Expenses    | Program Revenues        |  | Net (Expense)<br>Revenue and<br>Changes in Net<br>Position |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
|                          |  |                      | 3                       | 4  | 6  |
|                          |  |                      | Charges for<br>Services | Operating<br>Grants and<br>Contributions | Governmental<br>Activities                                 |
|                          | <b>Primary Government</b>                    |                      |                         |  |  |
|                          | <b>Governmental Activities</b>               |                      |                         |  |  |
| 11                       | Instruction                                  | \$ 25,045,875        | \$ 749,061              | \$ 4,037,263                             | \$ (20,259,551)  |
| 12                       | Instructional resources                      |                      |                         |  |  |
| 12                       | and media services                           | 555,205              | -                       | 29,232                                   | (525,973)  |
| 13                       | Curriculum/instructional                     |                      |                         |  |  |
| 13                       | staff development                            | 89,475               | 4,784                   | 56,171                                   | (28,520)   |
| 21                       | Instructional leadership                     | 493,039              | -                       | 71,669                                   | (421,370)  |
| 23                       | School leadership                            | 1,912,527            | -                       | 179,427                                  | (1,733,100)  |
| 31                       | Guidance, counseling, and                    |                      |                         |  |  |
| 31                       | evaluation services                          | 1,435,151            | -                       | 93,186                                   | (1,341,965)  |
| 32                       | Social work services                         | 207,256              | -                       | 13,995                                   | (193,261)  |
| 33                       | Health services                              | 410,558              | -                       | 851,914                                  | 441,356  |
| 34                       | Student (pupil) transportation               | 1,777,682            | -                       | 587,423                                  | (1,190,259)  |
| 35                       | Food services                                | 1,970,458            | 878,957                 | 1,449,619                                | 358,118  |
| 36                       | Extracurricular activities                   | 2,284,165            | 395,346                 | 70,428                                   | (1,818,391)  |
| 41                       | General administration                       | 1,723,716            | 330,106                 | 109,512                                  | (1,284,098)  |
| 51                       | Plant maintenance and operations             | 5,129,066            | -                       | 66,597                                   | (5,062,469)  |
| 52                       | Security and monitoring services             | 371,471              | -                       | 134,127                                  | (237,344)  |
| 53                       | Data processing services                     | 845,645              | -                       | 77,861                                   | (767,784)  |
| 61                       | Community services                           | 5,182                | -                       | 5,182                                    | -  |
| 72                       | Debt service - interest                      | 1,599,493            | -                       | 250,353                                  | (1,349,140)  |
| 73                       | Debt service - issuance costs                |                      |                         |  |  |
| 73                       | and fees                                     | 332,610              | -                       | -  | (332,610)  |
| 93                       | Payments to shared                           |                      |                         |  |  |
| 93                       | services arrangements                        | 512,084              | -                       | -  | (512,084)  |
| TG                       | <b>Total Governmental Activities</b>         | <u>\$ 46,700,658</u> | <u>\$ 2,358,254</u>     | <u>\$ 8,083,959</u>                      | <u>(36,258,445)</u>  |
| TP                       | <b>Total Primary Government</b>              | <u>\$ 46,700,658</u> | <u>\$ 2,358,254</u>     | <u>\$ 8,083,959</u>                      | <u>(36,258,445)</u>  |
|                          | <b>General Revenues</b>                      |                      |                         |  |  |
| MT                       | Property taxes, levied for general purposes  |                      |                         |  | 16,499,599   |
| DT                       | Property taxes, levied for debt service      |                      |                         |  | 5,384,412  |
| SF                       | State aid - formula grants                   |                      |                         |  | 19,967,443   |
| IE                       | Investment earnings                          |                      |                         |  | 717,339  |
| MI                       | Miscellaneous local and intermediate revenue |                      |                         |  | 198,268  |
| TR                       |  |                      |                         | <b>Total General Revenues</b>            | <u>42,767,061</u>  |
| CN                       |  |                      |                         | <b>Change in Net Position</b>            | <u>6,508,616</u>   |
| NB                       | Beginning net position                       |                      |                         |  | <u>11,299,453</u>  |
| NE                       |  |                      |                         | <b>Ending Net Position</b>               | <u>\$ 17,808,069</u>                                       |

See Notes to Financial Statements.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*BALANCE SHEET*  
*GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - EXHIBIT C-1*  
August 31, 2023

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes             |  | 10                   | 50                  | 60                   | NOMF<br>Other            |
|--------------------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
|                                      |  | General              | Debt<br>Service     | Capital<br>Projects  | Nonmajor<br>Governmental |
| <u>Assets</u>                        |  |                      |                     |                      |                          |
| 1110                                 | Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 910,411           | \$ 135,101          | \$ 34,213            | \$ 330,595               |
| 1120                                 | Investments - current  | 12,831,621           | 2,645,867           | 29,947,956           | 1,106,569                |
| 1220                                 | Taxes receivables  | 709,934              | 253,760             | -                    | -                        |
| 1230                                 | Allowance for uncollectible taxes                                      | (87,401)             | (46,271)            | -                    | -                        |
| 1240                                 | Due from other governments   | 1,155,981            | -                   | -                    | 409,995                  |
| 1260                                 | Due from other funds   | 488,560              | -                   | -                    | -                        |
| 1410                                 | Prepaid items  | 671,841              | -                   | -                    | -                        |
| 1800                                 | Restricted assets  | -                    | -                   | -                    | 43,651                   |
| 1000                                 | Total Assets   | <u>\$ 16,680,947</u> | <u>\$ 2,988,457</u> | <u>\$ 29,982,169</u> | <u>\$ 1,890,810</u>      |
| <u>Liabilities</u>                   |  |                      |                     |                      |                          |
| 2110                                 | Accounts payable   | \$ 260,093           | \$ -                | \$ 19,162            | \$ 60,026                |
| 2160                                 | Accrued wages payable  | 2,037,729            | -                   | -                    | 66,313                   |
| 2170                                 | Due to other funds   | -                    | 7,409               | -                    | 481,151                  |
| 2200                                 | Accrued expenditures   | 80,691               | -                   | -                    | 2,730                    |
| 2300                                 | Unearned revenue   | -                    | -                   | -                    | 46,247                   |
| 2000                                 | Total Liabilities  | <u>2,378,513</u>     | <u>7,409</u>        | <u>19,162</u>        | <u>656,467</u>           |
| <u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u> |  |                      |                     |                      |                          |
| 2600                                 | Unavailable revenue - property taxes                                   | <u>622,533</u>       | <u>207,489</u>      | <u>-</u>             | <u>-</u>                 |
| <u>Fund Balances</u>                 |  |                      |                     |                      |                          |
| Nonspendable:                        |  |                      |                     |                      |                          |
| 3420                                 | Endowment principal  | -                    | -                   | -                    | 20,000                   |
| 3430                                 | Prepaid items  | 671,841              | -                   | -                    | -                        |
| Restricted:                          |  |                      |                     |                      |                          |
| 3450                                 | Federal/state fund grant restrictions                                  | -                    | -                   | -                    | 998,577                  |
| 3470                                 | Construction   | -                    | -                   | 29,963,007           | -                        |
| 3480                                 | Retirement of long-term debt   | -                    | 2,773,559           | -                    | -                        |
| 3490                                 | Other restrictions   | -                    | -                   | -                    | 215,766                  |
| Committed:                           |  |                      |                     |                      |                          |
| 3410                                 | Construction   | 2,000,000            | -                   | -                    | -                        |
| 3600                                 | Unassigned   | 11,008,060           | -                   | -                    | -                        |
| 3000                                 | Total Fund Balances  | <u>13,679,901</u>    | <u>2,773,559</u>    | <u>29,963,007</u>    | <u>1,234,343</u>         |
| 4000                                 | Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of<br>Resources, and Fund Balances | <u>\$ 16,680,947</u> | <u>\$ 2,988,457</u> | <u>\$ 29,982,169</u> | <u>\$ 1,890,810</u>      |

See Notes to Financial Statements.



**98**  
**Total**  
**Governmental**  
**Funds**

---

\$ 1,410,320  
46,532,013  
963,694  
(133,672)  
1,565,976  
488,560  
671,841  
43,651  

---

\$ 51,542,383

\$ 339,281  
2,104,042  
488,560  
83,421  
46,247  

---

3,061,551

---

830,022

20,000  
671,841

998,577  
29,963,007  
2,773,559  
215,766

2,000,000  
11,008,060  

---

47,650,810

---

\$ 51,542,383

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET*  
*TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION - EXHIBIT C-1R*  
**August 31, 2023**

|  |    |            |
|--|----|------------|
| Total fund balances for governmental funds | \$ | 47,650,810 |
|--|----|------------|

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not current financial resources and, therefore, not reported in the governmental funds.

|                                 |            |  |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|--|------------|
| Capital assets - nondepreciable | 4,875,768  |  |            |
| Capital assets - depreciable    | 55,327,185 |  |            |
|                                 |            |  | 60,202,953 |

Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current period expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the governmental funds.

830,022

Deferred items and some liabilities, including bonds payable, net pension, and net other postemployment benefits (OPEB), are not reported as liabilities or deferred items in the governmental funds.

|  |              |  |              |
|--|--------------|--|--------------|
| Deferred charge on refunding                       | 2,061,558    |  |              |
| Deferred outflows of resources related to pensions | 4,060,558    |  |              |
| Deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB     | 2,722,710    |  |              |
| Deferred inflows of resources related to pensions  | (977,427)    |  |              |
| Deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB      | (9,294,554)  |  |              |
| Net pension liability                              | (9,656,482)  |  |              |
| Net OPEB liability                                 | (5,869,182)  |  |              |
| Accrued interest payable                           | (127,026)    |  |              |
| Noncurrent liabilities due in one year             | (4,172,000)  |  |              |
| Noncurrent liabilities due in more than one year   | (69,623,871) |  |              |
|  |              |  | (90,875,716) |

|  |           |                   |
|--|-----------|-------------------|
| <b>Net Position of Governmental Activities</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>17,808,069</b> |
|--|-----------|-------------------|

See Notes to Financial Statements.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES*  
*GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - EXHIBIT C-2*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes              |  | 10                   | 50                  | 60                   | NOMF<br>Other<br>Nonmajor<br>Governmental |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---|
|                                       |  | General              | Debt<br>Service     | Capital<br>Projects  |   |
| <b>Revenues</b>                       |  |                      |                     |                      |   |
| 5700                                  | Local, intermediate, and out-of-state  | \$ 18,196,980        | \$ 5,499,825        | \$ 47,956            | \$ 1,184,813                              |
| 5800                                  | State program revenues                 | 22,464,086           | 250,353             | -                    | 280,951                                   |
| 5900                                  | Federal program revenues               | 811,904              | -                   | -                    | 3,469,213                                 |
| 5020                                  | <b>Total Revenues</b>                  | <u>41,472,970</u>    | <u>5,750,178</u>    | <u>47,956</u>        | <u>4,934,977</u>                          |
| <b>Expenditures</b>                   |  |                      |                     |                      |   |
| <b>Current:</b>                       |  |                      |                     |                      |   |
| 0011                                  | Instruction                            | 21,768,281           | -                   | -                    | 1,595,797                                 |
| 0012                                  | Instructional resources and            |                      |                     |                      |   |
|                                       | media services                         | 505,764              | -                   | -                    | 1,522                                     |
| 0013                                  | Curriculum and instructional           |                      |                     |                      |   |
|                                       | staff development                      | 30,314               | -                   | -                    | 59,161                                    |
| 0021                                  | Instructional leadership               | 471,605              | -                   | -                    | 15,410                                    |
| 0023                                  | School leadership                      | 1,857,678            | -                   | -                    | 10,652                                    |
| 0031                                  | Guidance, counseling, and              |                      |                     |                      |   |
|                                       | evaluation services                    | 1,414,503            | -                   | -                    | 5,580                                     |
| 0032                                  | Social work services                   | 205,757              | -                   | -                    | -   |
| 0033                                  | Health services                        | 391,183              | -                   | -                    | 10,117                                    |
| 0034                                  | Student (pupil) transportation         | 2,020,410            | -                   | -                    | 539,282                                   |
| 0035                                  | Food services                          | -                    | -                   | -                    | 1,842,103                                 |
| 0036                                  | Extracurricular activities             | 1,617,062            | -                   | -                    | 235,268                                   |
| 0041                                  | General administration                 | 1,690,544            | -                   | -                    | 5,676                                     |
| 0051                                  | Plant maintenance and operations       | 4,795,798            | -                   | -                    | 5,580                                     |
| 0052                                  | Security and monitoring services       | 236,434              | -                   | -                    | 123,575                                   |
| 0053                                  | Data processing services               | 781,536              | -                   | -                    | 42,034                                    |
| 0061                                  | Community services                     | -                    | -                   | -                    | 5,182                                     |
| <b>Debt service:</b>                  |  |                      |                     |                      |   |
| 0071                                  | Principal                              | 521,000              | 2,745,000           | -                    | -   |
| 0072                                  | Interest                               | 21,587               | 1,690,853           | -                    | -   |
| 0073                                  | Bond issuance costs and fees           | -                    | -                   | 332,610              | -   |
| <b>Capital outlay:</b>                |  |                      |                     |                      |   |
| 0081                                  | Facilities acquisition                 |                      |                     |                      |   |
|                                       | and construction                       | -                    | -                   | 84,949               | -   |
| <b>Intergovernmental:</b>             |  |                      |                     |                      |   |
| 0093                                  | Payments to shared                     |                      |                     |                      |   |
|                                       | services arrangements                  | 512,084              | -                   | -                    | -   |
| 6030                                  | <b>Total Expenditures</b>              | <u>38,841,540</u>    | <u>4,435,853</u>    | <u>417,559</u>       | <u>4,496,939</u>                          |
| 1100                                  | <b>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues</b> |                      |                     |                      |   |
| 1100                                  | <b>Over (Under) Expenditures</b>       | <u>2,631,430</u>     | <u>1,314,325</u>    | <u>(369,603)</u>     | <u>438,038</u>                            |
| <b>Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b> |  |                      |                     |                      |   |
| 7911                                  | Issuance of bonds                      | -                    | -                   | 29,275,000           | -   |
| 7916                                  | Premium/discount on bonds              | -                    | -                   | 1,057,610            | -   |
| 7080                                  | <b>Total Other Financing Sources</b>   | <u>-</u>             | <u>-</u>            | <u>30,332,610</u>    | <u>-</u>                                  |
| 1200                                  | <b>Net Change in Fund Balances</b>     | 2,631,430            | 1,314,325           | 29,963,007           | 438,038                                   |
| 0100                                  | Beginning fund balances                | 11,048,471           | 1,459,234           | -                    | 796,305                                   |
| 3000                                  | <b>Ending Fund Balances</b>            | <u>\$ 13,679,901</u> | <u>\$ 2,773,559</u> | <u>\$ 29,963,007</u> | <u>\$ 1,234,343</u>                       |

See Notes to Financial Statements.

|    |                     |
|----|---------------------|
|    | <b>98</b>           |
|    | <b>Total</b>        |
|    | <b>Governmental</b> |
|    | <b>Funds</b>        |
|    | <hr/>               |
| \$ | 24,929,574          |
|    | 22,995,390          |
|    | 4,281,117           |
|    | <hr/>               |
|    | 52,206,081          |
|    | <hr/>               |
|    | 23,364,078          |
|    |                     |
|    | 507,286             |
|    |                     |
|    | 89,475              |
|    | 487,015             |
|    | 1,868,330           |
|    |                     |
|    | 1,420,083           |
|    | 205,757             |
|    | 401,300             |
|    | 2,559,692           |
|    | 1,842,103           |
|    | 1,852,330           |
|    | 1,696,220           |
|    | 4,801,378           |
|    | 360,009             |
|    | 823,570             |
|    | 5,182               |
|    |                     |
|    | 3,266,000           |
|    | 1,712,440           |
|    | 332,610             |
|    |                     |
|    | 84,949              |
|    |                     |
|    | 512,084             |
|    | <hr/>               |
|    | 48,191,891          |
|    | <hr/>               |
|    |                     |
|    | 4,014,190           |
|    | <hr/>               |
|    |                     |
|    | 29,275,000          |
|    | 1,057,610           |
|    | <hr/>               |
|    | 30,332,610          |
|    | <hr/>               |
|    | 34,346,800          |
|    | 13,304,010          |
| \$ | <hr/>               |
|    | 47,650,810          |
|    | <hr/>               |

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES - EXHIBIT C-3*

**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds  | \$ 34,346,800       |
| Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:  |                     |
| Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the Statement of Activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.   |                     |
| Depreciation, net of disposals  | (2,755,624)         |
| Capital additions from outlay, net of disposals   | 1,167,604           |
| Revenues in the Statement of Activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds.  | 228,298             |
| The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases, certificates of obligation) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued; whereas, these amounts are deferred and amortized in the Statement of Activities. |                     |
| Bond issuance   | (29,275,000)        |
| Principal repayments on bonds   | 3,266,000           |
| Amortization of loss from bond refunding difference   | (187,133)           |
| Amortization of premiums, net of additions  | (704,494)           |
| Change in accrued interest  | (53,036)            |
| Some expenses reported in the Statement of Activities do not require the use of current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.   |                     |
| Change in net pension liability   | (5,615,518)         |
| Amortization of deferred outflows - pensions  | 1,565,355           |
| Amortization of deferred inflows - pensions   | 3,715,404           |
| Change in net OPEB liability  | 3,302,355           |
| Amortization of deferred outflows - OPEB  | 49,756              |
| Amortization of deferred inflows - OPEB   | (2,542,151)         |
| Net on-behalf contributions adjustment - revenues   | 2,660,782           |
| Net on-behalf contributions adjustment - expenses   | (2,660,782)         |
| Some revenues/expenditures reported in governmental funds are not recognized as revenues/expenses in the Statement of Activities.   |                     |
| Fund level on-behalf adjustment - revenues  | (1,885,887)         |
| Fund level on-behalf adjustment - expenditures  | 1,885,887           |
| <b>Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>  | <b>\$ 6,508,616</b> |

See Notes to Financial Statements.

(This page intentionally left blank.)



**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION*  
*FIDUCIARY FUND - EXHIBIT E-1*  
August 31, 2023

| <u>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</u> |  | <u>Custodial<br/>Fund<br/>Student<br/>Activity</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
|                                   | <b><u>Assets</u></b>                         |  |
| 1110                              | Cash and cash equivalents                    | \$ 101,487   |
| 1120                              | Investments - current                        | 207,357  |
| 1000                              | <b>Total Assets</b>                          | <u>308,844</u>                                     |
|                                   | <b><u>Net Position</u></b>                   |  |
| 3800                              | Restricted for individuals and organizations | 308,844  |
| 3000                              | <b>Total Net Position</b>                    | <u>\$ 308,844</u>                                  |

See Notes to Financial Statements.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION*  
*FIDUCIARY FUND - EXHIBIT E-2*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

|                                   | <u>Custodial<br/>Fund<br/>Student<br/>Activity</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b><u>Additions</u></b>           |  |
| Fundraising                       | \$ 98,728  |
| Miscellaneous sales               | 110,947  |
| Commissions, gifts, and donations | 38,567   |
| Fees and dues                     | 32,850   |
| <b>Total Additions</b>            | <u>281,092</u>                                     |
| <b><u>Deductions</u></b>          |  |
| Athletics                         | 54,848   |
| Future Farmers of America         | 58,357   |
| Student class activity            | 1,809  |
| Cheerleading                      | 49,919   |
| Band, theatre arts, and choir     | 39,069   |
| Student clubs                     | 51,286   |
| Administration cost               | 22,990   |
| <b>Total Deductions</b>           | <u>278,278</u>                                     |
| <b>Change in Net Position</b>     | 2,814  |
| Beginning net position            | <u>306,030</u>                                     |
| <b>Ending Net Position</b>        | <u><u>\$ 308,844</u></u>                           |

See Notes to Financial Statements.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**A. Reporting Entity**

Needville Independent School District (the “District”) is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas (the “State”). It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the “Board”) elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency’s (TEA) *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the “Resource Guide”) and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The District is an independent political subdivision of the State governed by a board elected by the public, and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations, and is considered a primary government. As required by generally accepted accounting principles, these basic financial statements have been prepared based on considerations regarding the potential for inclusion of other entities, organizations, or functions as part of the District’s financial reporting entity. No other entities have been included in the District’s reporting entity. Additionally, as the District is considered a primary government for financial reporting purposes, its activities are not considered a part of any other governmental or other type of reporting entity.

**B. Government-Wide Financial Statements**

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. All fiduciary activities are reported only in the fund financial statements. *Governmental activities*, which normally are supported by taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions, are reported separately.

**C. Basis of Presentation – Government-Wide Financial Statements**

While separate government-wide and fund financial statements are presented, they are interrelated. The governmental activities column incorporates data from governmental funds. Separate financial statements are provided for governmental and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are payments in lieu of taxes where the amounts are reasonable equivalent in value to the interfund services provided and other charges. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues reported for the various functions concerned.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**D. Basis of Presentation – Fund Financial Statements**

The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, including its fiduciary fund. Separate statements for each fund category – governmental and fiduciary – are presented. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds. Major individual governmental funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

The District reports the following governmental funds:

**General Fund**

The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the general government, except those required to be accounted for in another fund. The general fund is always considered a major fund for reporting purposes.

**Debt Service Fund**

The debt service fund is used to account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to expenditures for principal and interest on all long-term debt of the District. The primary source of revenue for debt service is local property taxes. The debt service fund did not qualify as a major fund, but due to its significance, the District has elected to present it as a major fund for reporting purposes.

**Capital Projects Fund**

The capital projects fund is used to account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to expenditures for capital outlay, including the acquisition or construction of capital facilities and other capital assets. The capital projects fund is considered a major fund for reporting purposes.

**Special Revenue Funds**

The special revenue funds are used to account for the proceeds of specific revenue sources that are restricted to expenditures for specific purposes other than debt service or capital projects. The restricted proceeds of specific revenue sources comprise a substantial portion of the inflows of these special revenue funds. Most federal and some state financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund.

**Permanent Fund**

The permanent fund is a governmental fund that is used to account for and report resources that are restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the reporting government's programs. The District uses this fund for scholarships.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

**Fiduciary Fund**

The fiduciary fund accounts for assets held by the District in a trustee capacity or as a custodian on behalf of others. The fiduciary fund is not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of this fund are not available to support the District's own programs.

The District has the following type of fiduciary funds:

**Custodial Fund**

The custodial fund reports resources, not in a trust, that are held by the District for other parties outside of the District. Custodial funds are accounted for using the accrual basis of accounting. This fund is used to account for the District's student activity funds.

During the course of operations, the District has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds and advances to/from other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between the funds included in governmental activities (i.e., the governmental funds) are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as internal balances in the governmental activities column.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements, these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the governmental activities column.

**E. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting**

The accounting and financial reporting treatment is determined by the applicable measurement focus and basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as *current financial resources* or *economic resources*. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

The government-wide and fiduciary fund financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

The governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the District considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt services expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt and acquisitions under leases are reported as other financing sources.

Property taxes and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. Entitlements are recorded as revenues when all eligibility requirements are met, including any time requirements, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year end). Expenditure-driven grants are recognized as revenue when the qualifying expenditures have been incurred and all other eligibility requirements have been met, and the amount is received during the period or within the availability period for the revenue source (within 60 days of year end). All other revenue items are considered measurable and available only when cash is received by the District.

**F. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, and Net Position/Fund Balance**

**1. Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

**2. Investments**

Investments, except for certain investment pools, commercial paper, money market funds, and investment contracts, are reported at fair value. The investment pools operate in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations and are reported at amortized cost. Money market funds, which are short-term highly liquid debt instruments that may include U.S. Treasury and agency obligations and commercial paper that have a remaining maturity of one year or less upon acquisition, are reported at amortized cost. Investments in nonparticipating interest earning contracts, such as certificates of deposit, are reported at cost.

The District has adopted a written investment policy regarding the investment of its funds as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Governmental Code. In summary, the District is authorized to invest in the following:

- Direct obligations of the U.S. Government
- Fully collateralized certificates of deposit and money market accounts
- Government investment pools and commercial paper



**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**3. Inventories and Prepaid Items**

The costs of governmental fund type inventories are recorded as expenditures when the related liability is incurred (i.e., the purchase method). Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to the future accounting period (prepaid expenditures) are recognized as expenditures when utilized.

**4. Restricted Assets**

Certain proceeds of bonds, as well as other resources set aside for specific purposes, are classified as restricted assets on the balance sheet because their use is limited by applicable bond covenants or contractual agreements.

**5. Capital Assets**

Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture, and equipment, are reported in the applicable governmental activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value at the date of donation. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized.

Property, plant, and equipment of the primary government are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

| <u>Asset Description</u> | <u>Estimated<br/>Useful Life</u> |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Buildings                | 50 years                         |
| Building Improvements    | 20 years                         |
| Vehicles                 | 2 to 15 years                    |
| Equipment                | 3 to 15 years                    |

**6. Leases**

The District is a lessee for noncancellable leases of equipment. The District would recognize a lease liability and an intangible, right-to-use lease asset (the "lease asset") in the government-wide financial statements. The District's leases to report are immaterial to the financial statements as a whole and are not recognized as a lease liability or a lease asset.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**7. Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements**

The District has noncancellable subscription-based information technology arrangements (SBITAs) to finance the use of information technology software. The District would recognize a liability (the “subscription liability”) and an intangible, right-to-use subscription asset (the “subscription asset”) in the government-wide financial statements. The District’s SBITAs to report are immaterial to the financial statements as a whole and are not recognized as a subscription liability or a subscription asset.

**8. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources**

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

Deferred outflows/inflows of resources are amortized as follows:

- Deferred outflows/inflows from pension/other postemployment benefits (OPEB) activities are amortized over the average of the expected service lives of pension/OPEB plan members, except for the net differences between the projected and actual investment earnings on the pension/OPEB plan assets, which are amortized over a period of five years.
- For employer pension/OPEB plan contributions that were made subsequent to the measurement date through the end of the District’s fiscal year, the amount is deferred and recognized as a reduction to the net pension/OPEB liability during the measurement period in which the contributions were made.
- A deferred charge on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt.

At the fund level, the District has only one type of item, which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting, that qualifies for reporting in this category. Accordingly, the item, *unavailable revenue*, is reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from property taxes. This amount is deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amount becomes available.

**9. Receivable and Payables Balances**

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
***NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)***  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

**10. Interfund Activity**

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements, or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidations. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund, and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers in and transfers out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide Statement of Activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "internal balances" line on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

**11. Long-Term Obligations**

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities Statement of Net Position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method, if material. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

Long-term debt for governmental funds is not reported as a liability in the fund financial statements until due. The debt proceeds are reported as other financing sources, net of the applicable premium or discount and payment of principal and interest is reported as expenditures. In the governmental fund types, issuance costs, even if withheld from the actual net proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. However, claims and judgments paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the fund financial statements only for the portion expected to be financed from expendable, available financial resources.

The property tax rate is allocated each year between the general and debt service funds. The full amount estimated to be required for debt service on general obligation debt is provided by the tax along with the interest earned in the debt service fund.

**12. Fund Balance Policies**

Fund balances of governmental funds are reported in various categories based on the nature of any limitations requiring the use of resources for specific purposes. The District itself can establish limitations on the use of resources through either a commitment (committed fund balance) or an assignment (assigned fund balance).

Amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form or legally or contractually required to be maintained intact are classified as nonspendable fund balance. Amounts that are externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments or imposed by law through constitutional provisions are classified as restricted fund balance.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
***NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)***  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

The committed fund balance classification includes amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority. The District's Board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District that can, by adoption of an ordinance prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the ordinance remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another ordinance) to remove or revise the limitation.

Amounts in the assigned fund balance classification are intended to be used by the District for specific purposes but do not meet the criteria to be classified as committed. The District's Board may also assign fund balance as it does when appropriating fund balance to cover a gap between estimated revenue and appropriations in the subsequent year's appropriated budget. Unlike commitments, assignments generally only exist temporarily. In other words, an additional action does not normally have to be taken for the removal of an assignment. Conversely, as discussed above, an additional action is essential to either remove or revise a commitment.

**13. Net Position Flow Assumption**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government-wide financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

**14. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

**15. Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures/expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**16. Data Control Codes**

The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the Resource Guide. The TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

**17. Pensions**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

**18. Other Postemployment Benefits**

The fiduciary net position of the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS-Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

**G. Revenues and Expenditures/Expenses**

**1. Program Revenues**

Amounts reported as *program revenues* include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions (including special assessments) that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

**2. Property Taxes**

All taxes due to the District on real or personal property are payable at the Office of the Tax Assessor-Collector and may be paid at any time after the tax rolls for the year have been completed and approved, which is no later than October 1. Taxes are due by January 31, and all taxes not paid prior to this date are deemed delinquent and are subject to such penalty and interest.

Property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1 each year. Taxes are levied on October 1 and are payable prior to the next February 1. District property tax revenues are recognized when collected.



**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

**II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE, AND ACCOUNTABILITY**

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The original budget is adopted by the District prior to the beginning of the year. The legal level of control is the function code stated in the approved budget. Appropriations lapse at the end of the year, excluding capital project budgets.

In accordance with State law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund, the national school breakfast and lunch program special revenue fund, and the debt service fund. The District budgets the capital projects fund for each *project*, which normally covers multiple years. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the year, the District amended its budget as required by State law and to reflect current levels of revenue and anticipated expenditures. The final amended budget for the general fund included additional expenditures of \$4,659,102 from the original budget. The majority of the additional appropriations were related to expenditures for instruction; guidance, counseling, and evaluation services; student transportation; and plant maintenance and operations.

**III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS**

**A. Deposits and Investments**

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) insurance.

**1. Cash Deposits**

At August 31, 2023, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash and interest-bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$1,513,852 and the bank balance was \$1,790,345. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2023, and during the year ended August 31, 2023, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

**2. Investments**

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, the Public Funds Investment Act (the "Act"), to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions: 1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State; 2) certificates of deposit; 3) certain municipal securities; 4) securities lending program; 5) repurchase agreements; 6) bankers' acceptances; 7) mutual funds; 8) investment pools; 9) guaranteed investment contracts; and 10) commercial paper.

As of August 31, 2023, the District had the following investments:

| <u>Investments</u>                  | <u>Amount</u>        | <u>Weighted<br/>Average<br/>Maturity (Years)</u> |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Investment pools:                   |                      |  |
| Lone Star                           | \$ 46,783,021        | 0.05   |
|                                     | <u>\$ 46,783,021</u> |  |
| Portfolio weighted average maturity |                      | 0.05   |

*Interest rate risk.* In accordance with its investment policy, the District manages its exposure to declines in fair values by structuring the investment portfolio so that securities mature to meet cash requirements for ongoing operations and invest operating funds primarily in short-term securities.

*Custodial credit risk – deposits.* In the case of deposits, this is the risk that the District's deposits may not be returned in the event of a bank failure. The District's investment policy requires funds on deposit at the depository bank to be collateralized by securities. As of August 31, 2023, fair market values of pledged securities and FDIC coverage exceeded bank balances.

*Custodial credit risk – investments.* For an investment, this is the risk that the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party in the event of the failure of the counterparty. The District's investment policy requires that it will seek to safekeep securities at financial institutions, avoiding physical possession. Further, all trades, where applicable, shall be conducted on a delivery versus payment basis or commercial book entry system as utilized by the Federal Reserve and shall be protected through the use of a third-party custody/safekeeping agent.

#### Lone Star

The Lone Star Investment Pool ("Lone Star") is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of School Boards, with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the Board of Trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both Lone Star members and nonmembers. Lone Star is rated 'AAA' by Standard and Poor's and operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. The District is invested in the Government Overnight Fund of Lone Star which seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$1.00. Lone Star has 3 different funds: Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight, and Corporate Overnight Plus. Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight, and Corporate Overnight Plus maintain a net asset value of \$1.00.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**B. Capital Assets**

A summary of changes in capital assets for governmental activities at year end is as follows:

|   | Beginning<br>Balances | Increases             | (Decreases)                             | Ending<br>Balances   |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|----------------------|
| <b>Governmental Activities:</b>                                   |                       |                       |   |                      |
| Capital assets not being depreciated:                             |                       |                       |   |                      |
| Land  | \$ 4,875,768          | \$ -                  | \$ -                                    | \$ 4,875,768         |
| <b>Total Capital Assets Not<br/>            Being Depreciated</b> | <u>4,875,768</u>      | <u>-</u>              | <u>-</u>                                | <u>4,875,768</u>     |
| Other capital assets:   |                       |                       |   |                      |
| Buildings and improvements  | 97,740,612            | 30,850                | -                                       | 97,771,462           |
| Equipment   | 3,147,956             | 111,429               | -                                       | 3,259,385            |
| Vehicles  | 3,697,560             | 1,025,325             | -                                       | 4,722,885            |
| <b>Total Other Capital Assets</b>                                 | <u>104,586,128</u>    | <u>1,167,604</u>      | <u>-</u>                                | <u>105,753,732</u>   |
| Less accumulated depreciation for:                                |                       |                       |   |                      |
| Buildings and improvements  | (42,726,126)          | (2,291,561)           | -                                       | (45,017,687)         |
| Equipment   | (2,552,923)           | (167,086)             | -                                       | (2,720,009)          |
| Vehicles  | (2,391,874)           | (296,977)             | -                                       | (2,688,851)          |
| <b>Total Accumulated Depreciation</b>                             | <u>(47,670,923)</u>   | <u>(2,755,624)</u>    | <u>-</u>                                | <u>(50,426,547)</u>  |
| Other capital assets, net   | <u>56,915,205</u>     | <u>(1,588,020)</u>    | <u>-</u>                                | <u>55,327,185</u>    |
| <b>Governmental Activities<br/>        Capital Assets, Net</b>    | <u>\$ 61,790,973</u>  | <u>\$ (1,588,020)</u> | <u>\$ -</u>                             | <u>60,202,953</u>    |
|   |                       |                       | Less associated debt                    | (73,795,871)         |
|   |                       |                       | Plus deferred charge on refunding       | 2,061,558            |
|   |                       |                       | Plus unspent bond proceeds              | <u>29,963,007</u>    |
|   |                       |                       | <b>Net Investment in Capital Assets</b> | <u>\$ 18,431,647</u> |

Depreciation was charged to governmental functions as follows:

|  | <b>Governmental<br/>Activities</b> |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 11 Instruction                                   | \$ 1,473,420                       |
| 12 Instructional resources and media services    | 44,951                             |
| 23 School leadership                             | 26,125                             |
| 31 Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services | 5,688                              |
| 33 Health services                               | 5,722                              |
| 34 Student (pupil) transportation                | 295,491                            |
| 35 Food services                                 | 113,820                            |
| 36 Extracurricular activities                    | 424,403                            |
| 41 General administration                        | 16,288                             |
| 51 Plant maintenance and operations              | 321,155                            |
| 52 Security and monitoring services              | 10,323                             |
| 53 Data processing services                      | 18,238                             |
| <b>Total Depreciation Expense</b>                | <u>\$ 2,755,624</u>                |



# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

#### C. Long-Term Debt

The following is a summary of changes in the District's total governmental long-term liabilities for the year. In general, the District uses the debt service fund to liquidate governmental long-term liabilities.

|  | Beginning<br>Balance | Additions            | (Reductions)          | Ending<br>Balance    | Amounts<br>Due Within<br>One Year |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Governmental Activities:</b>                        |                      |                      |                       |                      |                                   |
| Bonds payable:   |                      |                      |                       |                      |                                   |
| Series 2015  | \$ 7,315,000         | \$ -                 | \$ (505,000)          | \$ 6,810,000         | \$ 525,000                        |
| Series 2016  | 29,445,000           | -                    | (1,700,000)           | 27,745,000           | 1,785,000                         |
| Series 2019  | 3,245,000            | -                    | (130,000)             | 3,115,000            | 135,000                           |
| Series 2023  | -                    | 29,275,000           | (5,000)               | 29,270,000           | 790,000                           |
| Direct borrowing/placements:                           |                      |                      |                       |                      |                                   |
| Taxable construction note,<br>Series 2010              | 1,630,000            | -                    | (405,000)             | 1,225,000            | 405,000                           |
| Maintenance tax note,<br>Series 2019                   | 1,053,000            | -                    | (521,000)             | 532,000              | 532,000                           |
|  | <u>42,688,000</u>    | <u>29,275,000</u>    | <u>(3,266,000)</u>    | <u>68,697,000</u>    | <u>4,172,000</u>                  |
| Other liabilities:                                     |                      |                      |                       |                      |                                   |
| Unamortized premium/discount                           | 4,394,377            | 1,057,610            | (353,116)             | 5,098,871            | *                                 |
| Net pension liability                                  | 4,040,964            | 5,615,518            | -                     | 9,656,482            | -                                 |
| Net OPEB liability                                     | 9,171,537            | -                    | (3,302,355)           | 5,869,182            | -                                 |
| <b>Total Governmental<br/>Activities</b>               | <u>\$ 60,294,878</u> | <u>\$ 35,948,128</u> | <u>\$ (6,921,471)</u> | <u>\$ 89,321,535</u> | <u>\$ 4,172,000</u>               |
| <b>Long-term liabilities due in more than one year</b> |                      |                      |                       | <u>\$ 85,149,535</u> |                                   |
| <b>*Debt associated with capital assets</b>            |                      |                      |                       | <u>\$ 73,795,871</u> |                                   |

Long-term liabilities applicable to the District's governmental activities are not due and payable in the current period and, accordingly, are not reported as fund liabilities in the governmental funds.

Interest on long-term debt is not accrued in governmental funds, but rather is recognized as an expenditure when due.

#### New Debt

During the current fiscal year, the District issued unlimited tax school building bonds, series 2023 (the "Bonds") for a total amount of \$29,275,000 for building improvements and construction, including construction of a new elementary school and a new junior high school and District-wide safety, security, and site improvements. The Bonds carry an interest rate of 5 percent and will mature in fiscal year 2053.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

Bonded indebtedness of the District reflected in the general long-term debt and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the debt service fund. The interest rates on the bonds and interest paid for the year ended August 31, 2023 were as follows:

| Description                     | Interest Rates             | 2023 Fiscal<br>Year Interest<br>Paid |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>General Obligation Bonds</b> |                            |                                      |
| Series 2015                     | 2.00 - 4.00%               | \$ 273,925                           |
| Series 2016                     | 2.00 - 5.00%               | 1,303,400                            |
| Series 2019                     | 3.00 - 4.00%               | 102,850                              |
|                                 | <b>Total Paid Interest</b> | <u>\$ 1,680,175</u>                  |

The annual bonded indebtedness requirements to amortize debt issues outstanding at year end were as follows:

| Fiscal Year<br>Ended<br>August 31 | Principal            | Interest             | Total<br>Requirements |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 2024                              | \$ 3,235,000         | \$ 1,574,825         | \$ 4,809,825          |
| 2025                              | 3,020,000            | 1,464,425            | 4,484,425             |
| 2026                              | 3,160,000            | 1,346,175            | 4,506,175             |
| 2027                              | 3,770,000            | 1,222,450            | 4,992,450             |
| 2028                              | 3,955,000            | 1,073,550            | 5,028,550             |
| 2029-2033                         | 22,120,000           | 4,070,813            | 26,190,813            |
| 2034-2038                         | 8,300,000            | 5,103,965            | 13,403,965            |
| 2039-2043                         | 5,080,000            | 3,836,565            | 8,916,565             |
| 2044-2048                         | 6,415,000            | 2,501,770            | 8,916,770             |
| 2049-2053                         | 7,885,000            | 1,032,964            | 8,917,964             |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <u>\$ 66,940,000</u> | <u>\$ 23,227,502</u> | <u>\$ 90,167,502</u>  |

The direct borrowing/placements include taxable and maintenance tax notes. The taxable construction note, series 2010 is reflected in the debt service long-term debt, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the debt service fund. The District approved the taxable construction note at an interest rate of 5.76%. The maintenance tax note, series 2019 is reflected in the general long-term debt, and current requirements for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the general fund. The District approved the maintenance tax note at an interest rate of 2.05% to refund outstanding tax notes and for maintenance expenses of the District. Interest expense for the direct borrowing/placements was \$21,587 for the year ended August 31, 2023.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

The debt service requirements for direct borrowings/placements are as follows:

| <b>Fiscal Year<br/>Ended<br/>August 31</b> | <b>Principal</b>    | <b>Interest</b>  | <b>Total<br/>Requirements</b> |
|--|---------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 2024                                       | \$ 937,000          | \$ 10,906        | \$ 947,906                    |
| 2025                                       | 410,000             | -                | 410,000                       |
| 2026                                       | 410,000             | -                | 410,000                       |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>\$ 1,757,000</b> | <b>\$ 10,906</b> | <b>\$ 1,767,906</b>           |

**D. Interfund Transactions**

The interfund balances at August 31, 2023 were as follows:

| <b>Receivable Fund</b> | <b>Payable Fund</b>         | <b>Amounts</b>    |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| General fund           | Debt service fund           | \$ 7,409          |
| General fund           | Nonmajor governmental funds | 481,151           |
|                        |                             | <b>\$ 488,560</b> |

Amounts recorded as due to/from are considered to be temporary loans and will be repaid during the following year.

**IV. OTHER INFORMATION**

**A. Risk Management**

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District purchases commercial insurance. The District has not significantly reduced insurance coverage or had settlements which exceeded coverage amounts for the past three years.

**B. Contingent Liabilities**

Amounts received or receivable from granting agencies are subject to audit and adjustment by grantor agencies, principally the federal government. Any disallowed claims, including amounts already collected, may constitute a liability of the applicable funds. The amount of expenditures which may be disallowed by the grantor cannot be determined at this time although the District expects such amounts, if any, to be immaterial.

Liabilities are reported when it is probable that a loss has occurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred but not reported. Claim liabilities are calculated considering the effects of inflation, recent claim settlement trends including frequency and amount of payouts, and other economic and social factors. No claim liabilities are reported at year end.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 instituted certain arbitrage restrictions consisting of complex regulations with respect to issuance of tax-exempt bonds after August 31, 1986. Arbitrage regulations deal with the investment of tax-exempt bond proceeds at an interest yield greater than the interest yield paid to bondholders. Generally, all interest paid to bondholders can be retroactively rendered taxable if applicable rebates are not reported and paid to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) at least every five years for applicable bond issues. Accordingly, there is the risk that if such calculations are not performed, or not performed correctly, it could result in a substantial liability to the District. The District has engaged an arbitrage consultant to perform the calculations in accordance with IRS rules and regulations.

**C. Defined Benefit Pension Plan**

**Teacher Retirement System**

Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by TRS. It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. TRS's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in the State who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by TRS.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and Required Supplementary Information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/aboutpublications.aspx>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### *NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*

#### For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

#### Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in the State. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3% (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes; including automatic cost-of-living adjustments (COLAs). Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs, can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan Description above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by TRS's actuary.

#### Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas Legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of TRS during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 12 of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 through 2025.

| <b>Contribution Rates</b> |              |                         |                 |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Fiscal Year</b>        | <b>State</b> | <b>Public Education</b> | <b>Active</b>   |
|                           |              | <b>Employer</b>         | <b>Employee</b> |
| 2022                      | 7.75%        | 1.70%                   | 8.00%           |
| 2023                      | 8.00%        | 1.80%                   | 8.00%           |
| 2024                      | 8.25%        | 1.90%                   | 8.25%           |
| 2025                      | 8.25%        | 2.00%                   | 8.25%           |

Note: SB12 of the 86th Texas Legislature establishes contributions rates through FY 2025. Additional rate changes will require Legislative action.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### *NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

|              | Contribution Rates |       |
|--------------|--------------------|-------|
|              | 2022               | 2023  |
| Member       | 8.00%              | 8.00% |
| NECE (State) | 7.75%              | 7.75% |
| Employers    | 7.75%              | 7.75% |

|                              | Measurement  | Fiscal       |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                              | Year (2022)  | Year (2023)  |
| District contributions       | \$ 759,002   | \$ 840,541   |
| Member contributions         | \$ 1,840,096 | \$ 2,036,765 |
| NECE on-behalf contributions | \$ 1,352,474 | \$ 36,273    |

Contributors to TRS include members, employers, and the State as the only nonemployer contributing entity (NECE). The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies, including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to TRS in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the NECE for public education and junior colleges, the State contributes to TRS an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of TRS during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below, which are paid by the employers. Employers (public schools, junior colleges, other entities, or the State as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the members salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, or from noneducational and general or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to TRS an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there two additional surcharges to which an employer is subject:

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.7% of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2022, gradually increasing to 2.0% in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of TRS, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### *NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*

#### For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

#### Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability (TPL) in the August 31, 2022 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Valuation date                               | August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022   |
| Actuarial cost method                        | Individual entry age normal   |
| Asset valuation method                       | Fair value  |
| Single discount rate                         | 7.00%   |
| Long-term expected investment rate of return | 7.00%   |
| Municipal bond rate as of August 2020        | 3.91% - The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/<br>Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only<br>federally tax exempt<br>municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year<br>Municipal GO<br>AA Index" |
| Inflation                                    | 2.30%   |
| Salary increases, including inflation        | 2.95% to 8.95%, including inflation   |
| Benefit Changes during the year              | None  |
| Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes        | None  |

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the TPL are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the TRS actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

#### Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 7.00% was used to measure the TPL. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers, and the NECE will be made at the rates set by the Legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the TRS's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on TRS investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the TPL.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00%. The long-term expected rate of return on TRS investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in TRS's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022 are summarized below:

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**Teacher Retirement System of Texas**  
**Asset Allocation and Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return**  
As of August 31, 2022

| <b>Asset Class</b>                            | <b>Target<br/>Allocation (1)</b> | <b>Long-Term<br/>Expected<br/>Arithmetic<br/>Real Rate of<br/>Return (2)</b> | <b>Long-Term<br/>Expected<br/>Geometric<br/>Real Rate of<br/>Return</b> |
|---|----------------------------------|--|---|
| <b>Global Equity</b>                          |                                  |  |   |
| U.S.  | 18.00%                           | 4.60%  | 1.12%   |
| Non-U.S. Developed                            | 13.00%                           | 4.90%  | 0.90%   |
| Emerging Markets                              | 9.00%                            | 5.40%  | 0.75%   |
| Private Equity*                               | 14.00%                           | 7.70%  | 1.55%   |
| <b>Stable Value</b>                           |                                  |  |   |
| Government Bonds                              | 16.00%                           | 1.00%  | 0.22%   |
| Absolute Return                               | -                                | 3.70%  | -   |
| Stable Value Hedge Funds                      | 5.00%                            | 3.40%  | 0.18%   |
| <b>Real Return</b>                            |                                  |  |   |
| Real Estate                                   | 15.00%                           | 4.10%  | 0.94%   |
| Energy, Natural Resources, and Infrastructure | 6.00%                            | 5.10%  | 0.37%   |
| Commodities                                   | -                                | 3.60%  | -   |
| <b>Risk Parity</b>                            |                                  |  |   |
| Risk Parity                                   | 8.00%                            | 4.60%  | 0.43%   |
| <b>Leverage</b>                               |                                  |  |   |
| Cash  | 2.00%                            | 3.00%  | 0.01%   |
| Asset Allocation Leverage                     | -6.00%                           | 3.60%  | -0.05%  |
| <b>Inflation Expectation</b>                  |                                  |  | 2.70%   |
| <b>Volatility Drag(3)</b>                     |                                  |  | -0.91%  |
| <b>Total</b>                                  | <b>100.00%</b>                   | <b>54.70%</b>  | <b>8.21%</b>  |

\*Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments

(1) Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.

(2) Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2022).

(3) The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.



# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

#### Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following table presents the net pension liability (NPL) of TRS using the discount rate of 7%, and what the NPL would be if it was calculated using a discount rate that is 1% point lower (6%) or 1% point higher (8%) than the current rate:

|   | 1% Decrease in<br>Discount Rate<br>(6%) | Current<br>Discount Rate<br>(7%) | 1% Increase in<br>Discount Rate<br>(8%) |
|---|---|----------------------------------|---|
| District's proportionate share of the net pension liability | \$ 15,021,824                           | \$ 9,656,482                     | \$ 5,307,620                            |

#### Pension Liability, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$9,656,482 for its proportionate share of the TRS NPL. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the NPL, the related State support, and the total portion of the NPL that was associated with the District were as follows:

|  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability | \$ 9,656,482         |
| State's proportionate share that is associated with the District       | 17,206,994           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <u>\$ 26,863,476</u> |

The NPL was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022, and the TPL used to calculate the NPL was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the NPL was based on the District's contributions to TRS relative to the contributions of all employers to TRS for the period September 1, 2021 through August 31, 2022.

At the measurement year ended August 31, 2022, the District's proportion of the collective NPL was 0.01626562%, which was an increase of 0.00039782% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

#### Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's NPL. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25% to 7.00%.

For the measurement year ended August 31, 2022, the District recognized pension expense of \$1,644,794 and revenue of \$1,644,794 for support provided by the State.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

At the measurement year ended August 31, 2022, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

|  | <b>Deferred<br/>Outflows of<br/>Resources</b> | <b>Deferred<br/>Inflows of<br/>Resources</b> |
|--|---|--|
| Difference between expected and actual economic experience   | \$ 140,018                                    | \$ (210,530)                                 |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions   | 1,799,317                                     | (448,440)                                    |
| Difference between projected and actual investment earnings  | 954,030                                       | -  |
| Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions | 326,652                                       | (318,457)                                    |
| Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date   | 840,541                                       | -  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$ 4,060,558</b>                           | <b>\$ (977,427)</b>                          |

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

| <b>Fiscal Year<br/>Ended August 31</b> | <b>Pension<br/>Expense</b> |
|--|----------------------------|
| 2024                                   | \$ 657,793                 |
| 2025                                   | 323,785                    |
| 2026                                   | 45,950                     |
| 2027                                   | 1,064,506                  |
| 2028                                   | 150,556                    |
| Thereafter                             | -                          |
| <b>Total</b>                           | <b>\$ 2,242,590</b>        |

**D. Defined Other Postemployment Benefits Plan**

**Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program**

Plan Description

The District participates in TRS-Care. It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined OPEB plan with a special funding situation. TRS-Care was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees (the "Board") administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants, as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

#### OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and Required Supplementary Information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_publications.aspx](http://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592.

Components of the net OPEB liability of TRS-Care as of August 31, 2022 are as follows:

|  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Total OPEB liability                                 | \$ 27,061,942,520               |
| Less: plan fiduciary net position                    | <u>(3,117,937,218)</u>          |
| <b>Net OPEB Liability</b>                            | <b><u>\$ 23,944,005,302</u></b> |
| Net position as a percentage of total OPEB liability | 11.52%                          |

#### Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public and charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of TRS. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in TRS. There are no automatic postemployment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table:

| <b>TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates</b>          |                 |                     |
|---|-----------------|---------------------|
|   | <b>Medicare</b> | <b>Non-Medicare</b> |
| Retiree or surviving spouse                 | \$ 135          | \$ 200              |
| Retiree and spouse                          | \$ 529          | \$ 689              |
| Retiree or surviving spouse<br>and children | \$ 468          | \$ 408              |
| Retiree and family                          | \$ 1,020        | \$ 999              |

#### Contributions

Contribution rates for TRS-Care are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. TRS-Care is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the State, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### *NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*

#### For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the State's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public or charter school. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the GAA. The following table shows contributions to TRS-Care by type of contributor:

| Contribution Rates                            |             |       |
|---|-------------|-------|
|   | Fiscal Year |       |
|   | 2022        | 2023  |
| Active employee                               | 0.65%       | 0.65% |
| NECE (State)                                  | 1.25%       | 1.25% |
| Employers                                     | 0.75%       | 0.75% |
| Federal/private funding remitted by employers | 1.25%       | 1.25% |

|                              | Measurement | Fiscal      |
|------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|                              | Year (2022) | Year (2023) |
| District contributions       | \$ 201,328  | \$ 224,824  |
| Member contributions         | \$ 64,547   | \$ 82,744   |
| NECE on-behalf contributions | \$ 245,589  | \$ 318,245  |

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge to which all TRS employers are subject (regardless of whether they participate in TRS-Care). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State as the NECE in the amount of \$83 million in fiscal year 2022 from the Federal Rescue Plan Act to help defray COVID-19-related health care costs during fiscal year 2022.

#### Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2022.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the TRS pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Rates of Mortality   | 4. Rates of Disability |
| 2. Rates of Retirement  | 5. General Inflation   |
| 3. Rates of Termination | 6. Wage Inflation      |

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

#### For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the mortality projection scale MP-2018.

Additional actuarial methods and assumptions are as follows:

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Valuation date                        | August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022  |
| Actuarial cost method                 | Individual entry age normal  |
| Inflation                             | 2.30%  |
| Discount rate                         | 3.91% as of August 31, 2022  |
| Aging factors                         | Based on plan-specific experience  |
| Expenses                              | Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of healthcare benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.                              |
| Projected salary increases            | 3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation  |
| Healthcare trend rates                | Medical trend rates: 8.25% (Medicare retirees) and 7.25% (non-Medicare retirees) Prescription drug trend rate: 8.25%   |
| Election rates                        | Normal retirement: 62% participation prior to age 65 and 25% participation after age 65. 30% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65. |
| Ad hoc postemployment benefit changes | None   |

#### Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.91% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of 1.96% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because TRS-Care is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the NECE are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, TRS-Care’s fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was used for the long-term rate of return and was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2021 using the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

# NEEDVILLE

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

#### Sensitivity of the Net OPEB Liability

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis – The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1 percentage point lower than and 1 percentage point higher than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the net OPEB liability:

|  | 1% Decrease in<br>Discount Rate<br>(2.91%) | Current Single<br>Discount Rate<br>(3.91%) | 1% Increase in<br>Discount Rate<br>(4.91%) |
|--|--|--|--|
| District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability | \$ 6,920,231                               | \$ 5,869,182                               | \$ 5,017,697                               |

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis – The following presents the net OPEB liability of TRS-Care using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% less than or 1% higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

|  | 1% Decrease in<br>Healthcare Cost<br>Trend Rate | Current<br>Healthcare Cost<br>Trend Rate | 1% Increase in<br>Healthcare Cost<br>Trend Rate |
|--|---|--|---|
| District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability | \$ 4,836,232                                    | \$ 5,869,182                             | \$ 7,208,268                                    |

#### OPEB Liability, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

At August 31, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$5,869,182 for its proportionate share of TRS-Care's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for state OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

|   |                      |
|---|----------------------|
| District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability | \$ 5,869,182         |
| State's proportionate share that is associated with the District    | 7,159,480            |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 13,028,662</b> |

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022, and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the District's contributions to TRS-Care relative to the contributions of all employers to TRS-Care for the period September 1, 2021 through August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2023, the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.02451210%, compared to 0.02377620% as of August 31, 2022.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 1.95% as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91% as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was \$1,015,988.

At August 31, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of TRS-Care's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

|  | <b>Deferred<br/>Outflows<br/>of Resources</b> | <b>Deferred<br/>Inflows<br/>of Resources</b> |
|--|---|--|
| Differences between expected and actual economic experience  | \$ 326,306                                    | \$ (4,889,555)                               |
| Changes in actuarial assumptions   | 893,993                                       | (4,077,558)                                  |
| Differences between projected and actual investment earnings   | 17,483  | -  |
| Changes in proportion and difference between the District's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions | 1,260,104                                     | (327,441)                                    |
| Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date   | 224,824                                       | -  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>\$ 2,722,710</b>                           | <b>\$ (9,294,554)</b>                        |

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

| <b>Fiscal Year Ended<br/>August 31</b> | <b>Expense<br/>Amount</b> |
|--|---------------------------|
| 2024                                   | \$ (1,253,812)            |
| 2025                                   | (1,253,749)               |
| 2026                                   | (1,004,860)               |
| 2027                                   | (667,901)                 |
| 2028                                   | (835,318)                 |
| Thereafter                             | (1,781,028)               |
|  | <b>\$ (6,796,668)</b>     |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
***NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)***  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

Medicare Part D Subsidies

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for TRS-Care to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$138,141, \$98,626, and \$96,862, respectively.

**E. Employee Health Care Coverage**

During the year ended August 31, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the "Plan"). The District paid premiums of \$203 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement. The contract between the District and the insurer is renewable September 1, 2023 and terms of coverage and premiums costs are included in the contractual provisions.

**F. Workers' Compensation**

During the year ended August 31, 2023, the District met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperative Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's workers' compensation program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its member's injured employees.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop-loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2022, the Fund carries a discount reserve of \$44,985,187 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipated no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligation for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2022 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.



**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**G. Unemployment Compensation**

During the year ended August 31, 2023, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the “Fund”). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund’s unemployment compensation program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop-loss coverage for the unemployment compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund’s Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund’s audited financial statements as of August 31, 2022 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

**H. Shared Services Arrangements**

The District participates in a shared services arrangement (SSA) for deaf education services with other school districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Fort Bend Independent School District, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

The District participates in an SSA for special education services with other school districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Hitchcock Independent School District, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

**I. Tax Abatements**

AP Solar 2, LLC

The District has entered into a property tax abatement agreement with AP Solar 2, LLC (the “Company”) for a limitation on appraised value of property for school district maintenance and operation (“M&O”) taxes pursuant to Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, the Texas Economic Development Act (the “Act”) as of June 9, 2008.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
***NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)***  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

Under the Act, a taxpayer agrees to build or install property and create jobs in exchange for a 10-year limitation on the taxable property value for school district M&O tax purposes. The minimum limitation value varies by school district.

The District has granted the Company a tax limitation of \$60,000,000 for the period beginning January 1, 2023 through December 31, 2032. In order to be eligible to receive the limitation, the Company must have completed the qualified investment during the time period beginning April 29, 2020 and ending December 31, 2022. The qualified investment consists of an estimated \$350,000,000 to construct a utility-scale solar field in Fort Bend County. Additionally, the Company must have created and maintained, subject to the provisions of Section 313.0276 of the Texas Tax Code, new qualifying jobs as required by the Act and pay an average weekly wage of at least \$1,309 for all new non-qualifying jobs created. In order for the Company to receive and maintain the tax limitation, the Company must:

- Provide payments to the District sufficient to protect future District revenues through payment of revenue offsets and other mechanisms.
- Provide such supplemental payments.
- Create and maintain viable presence on or with the qualified property and perform additional obligations.

Old 300 Solar Center, LLC

The District has entered into a property tax abatement agreement with Old 300 Solar Center, LLC (the “Company”) for a limitation on appraised value of property for school district maintenance and operation (“M&O”) taxes pursuant to Chapter 313 of the Texas Tax Code, the Texas Economic Development Act (the “Act”) as of September 16, 2020.

Under the Act, a taxpayer agrees to build or install property and create jobs in exchange for a 10-year limitation on the taxable property value for school district M&O tax purposes. The minimum limitation value varies by school district.

The District has granted the Company a tax limitation of \$60,000,000 for the period beginning January 1, 2022 through December 31, 2031. In order to be eligible to receive the limitation, the Company must have completed the qualified investment during the time period beginning September 16, 2020 and ending December 31, 2022. The qualified investment consists of an estimated \$430,000,000 to construct a solar farm in Fort Bend County. Additionally, the Company must have created and maintained, subject to the provisions of Section 313.0276 of the Texas Tax Code, new qualifying jobs as required by the Act and pay an average weekly wage of at least \$1,008 for all new non-qualifying jobs created.

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

In order for the Company to receive and maintain the tax limitation, the Company must:

- Provide payments to the District sufficient to protect future District revenues through payment of revenue offsets and other mechanisms.
- Provide payments to the District that protect the District from the payment of extraordinary education related expenses related to the project.
- Provide such supplemental payments.
- Create and maintain viable presence on or with the qualified property and perform additional obligations.

During the current year, the District received \$698,098 in revenue in accordance with the property tax abatement agreement with Old 300 Solar Center LLC.

(This page intentionally left blank.)

*REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION*

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE*  
*BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND - EXHIBIT G-1*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

| Data                      |   |                      |                      |                      | Variance<br>With Final<br>Budget<br>Positive<br>(Negative) |
|---------------------------|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--|
| Control<br>Codes          |   | Budgeted Amounts     |                      | Actual               |  |
|                           |   | Original             | Final                |                      |  |
| <b>Revenues</b>           |   |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 5700                      | Local and intermediate sources          | \$ 12,828,728        | \$ 16,545,826        | \$ 18,196,980        | \$ 1,651,154   |
| 5800                      | State program revenues                  | 22,451,330           | 22,451,330           | 22,464,086           | 12,756   |
| 5900                      | Federal program revenues                | 275,000              | 602,600              | 811,904              | 209,304  |
| 5020                      | <b>Total Revenues</b>                   | <u>35,555,058</u>    | <u>39,599,756</u>    | <u>41,472,970</u>    | <u>1,873,214</u>   |
| <b>Expenditures</b>       |   |                      |                      |                      |  |
| <b>Current:</b>           |   |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0011                      | Instruction                             | 20,646,847           | 22,324,448           | 21,768,281           | 556,167  |
| 0012                      | Instructional resources and             |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0012                      | media services                          | 649,903              | 549,903              | 505,764              | 44,139   |
| 0013                      | Curriculum/instructional                |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0013                      | staff development                       | 35,250               | 32,250               | 30,314               | 1,936  |
| 0021                      | Instructional leadership                | 430,937              | 475,937              | 471,605              | 4,332  |
| 0023                      | School leadership                       | 1,840,025            | 1,895,025            | 1,857,678            | 37,347   |
| 0031                      | Guidance, counseling, and               |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0031                      | evaluation services                     | 988,836              | 1,463,836            | 1,414,503            | 49,333   |
| 0032                      | Social work services                    | 146,579              | 224,579              | 205,757              | 18,822   |
| 0033                      | Health services                         | 353,374              | 391,874              | 391,183              | 691  |
| 0034                      | Student (pupil) transportation          | 1,651,274            | 2,211,274            | 2,020,410            | 190,864  |
| 0036                      | Extracurricular activities              | 1,580,672            | 1,673,672            | 1,617,062            | 56,610   |
| 0041                      | General administration                  | 1,516,492            | 1,695,492            | 1,690,544            | 4,948  |
| 0051                      | Plant maintenance and operations        | 3,486,438            | 4,836,438            | 4,795,798            | 40,640   |
| 0052                      | Security and monitoring services        | 148,825              | 243,825              | 236,434              | 7,391  |
| 0053                      | Data processing services                | 757,022              | 797,022              | 781,536              | 15,486   |
| <b>Debt service:</b>      |   |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0071                      | Principal                               | 521,000              | 591,001              | 521,000              | 70,001   |
| 0072                      | Interest                                | 21,587               | 21,587               | 21,587               | -  |
| <b>Capital outlay:</b>    |   |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0081                      | Facilities acquisition and construction | 266,413              | 266,413              | -                    | 266,413  |
| <b>Intergovernmental:</b> |   |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0093                      | Payments to shared                      |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0093                      | services arrangements                   | 506,584              | 512,584              | 512,084              | 500  |
| 0095                      | Juvenile justice alternative            |                      |                      |                      |  |
| 0095                      | education programs                      | 7,000                | 7,000                | -                    | 7,000  |
| 6030                      | <b>Total Expenditures</b>               | <u>35,555,058</u>    | <u>40,214,160</u>    | <u>38,841,540</u>    | <u>1,372,620</u>   |
| 1200                      | <b>Net Change in Fund Balance</b>       | -                    | (614,404)            | 2,631,430            | 3,245,834  |
| 0100                      | Beginning fund balance                  | 11,048,471           | 11,048,471           | 11,048,471           | -  |
| 3000                      | <b>Ending Fund Balance</b>              | <u>\$ 11,048,471</u> | <u>\$ 10,434,067</u> | <u>\$ 13,679,901</u> | <u>\$ 3,245,834</u>  |

**Notes to Required Supplementary Information:**

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE*  
*OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY*  
**TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS (TRS) - EXHIBIT G-2**  
**For the Years Ended as Indicated**

|  | Measurement Year*    |                      |                      |                      |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|  | 2022                 | 2021                 | 2020                 | 2019                 |
| District's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)   | 0.1626560%           | 0.0158678%           | 0.0166460%           | 0.0169552%           |
| District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)  | \$ 9,656,482         | \$ 4,040,964         | \$ 8,915,238         | \$ 8,813,837         |
| State's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) associated with the District              | 17,206,994           | 7,401,929            | 15,312,561           | 13,886,750           |
| <b>Total</b>   | <u>\$ 26,863,476</u> | <u>\$ 11,442,893</u> | <u>\$ 24,227,799</u> | <u>\$ 22,700,587</u> |
| District's covered payroll**   | \$ 23,001,194        | \$ 21,515,951        | \$ 21,258,820        | \$ 19,223,236        |
| District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered payroll | 41.98%               | 18.78%               | 41.94%               | 45.85%               |
| Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability                                 | 75.62%               | 88.79%               | 75.54%               | 75.24%               |

\* Only nine years' worth of information is currently available.

\*\* As of the measurement date.

**Notes to Required Supplementary Information:**

1. *Changes in Assumptions:* The discount rate changed from 7.25% as of August 31, 2021 to 7.00% as of August 31, 2022.

2. *Changes in Benefits:* There were no changes in benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.



| Measurement Year*    |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 2018                 | 2017                 | 2016                 | 2015                 | 2014                 |
| 0.0164147%           | 0.0154740%           | 0.0148046%           | 0.0148489%           | 0.0089284%           |
| \$ 9,035,054         | \$ 4,947,767         | \$ 5,594,443         | \$ 5,248,889         | \$ 2,384,899         |
| 14,769,677           | 8,456,011            | 10,083,179           | 9,210,876            | 7,652,568            |
| <u>\$ 23,804,731</u> | <u>\$ 13,403,778</u> | <u>\$ 15,677,622</u> | <u>\$ 14,459,765</u> | <u>\$ 10,037,467</u> |
| \$ 18,244,288        | \$ 16,910,283        | \$ 16,019,446        | \$ 14,776,858        | \$ 13,372,576        |
| 49.52%               | 29.26%               | 34.92%               | 35.52%               | 17.83%               |
| 73.74%               | 82.17%               | 78.00%               | 78.43%               | 83.25%               |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS*  
*TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS (TRS) - EXHIBIT G-3*  
**For the Years Ended as Indicated**

|  | <b>Fiscal Year</b> |               |               |               |
|--|--------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | <b>2023</b>        | <b>2022</b>   | <b>2021</b>   | <b>2020</b>   |
| Contractually required contribution              | \$ 840,541         | \$ 733,760    | \$ 677,154    | \$ 686,827    |
| Contributions in relation to the                 |                    |               |               |               |
| contractually required contribution              | 840,541            | 733,760       | 677,154       | 686,827       |
| Contribution deficiency (excess)                 | <u>\$ -</u>        | <u>\$ -</u>   | <u>\$ -</u>   | <u>\$ -</u>   |
| District's covered payroll                       | \$ 25,459,565      | \$ 23,001,194 | \$ 21,515,951 | \$ 21,258,820 |
| Contributions as a percentage of covered payroll | 3.30%              | 3.19%         | 3.15%         | 3.23%         |

| Fiscal Year   |               |               |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 2019          | 2018          | 2017          | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          |
| \$ 591,998    | \$ 553,570    | \$ 488,921    | \$ 470,380    | \$ 439,683    | \$ 226,359    |
| 591,998       | 553,570       | 488,921       | 470,380       | 439,683       | 226,359       |
| \$ -          | \$ -          | \$ -          | \$ -          | \$ -          | \$ -          |
| \$ 19,223,236 | \$ 18,244,288 | \$ 16,910,283 | \$ 16,019,446 | \$ 14,776,858 | \$ 13,372,576 |
| 3.08%         | 3.03%         | 2.89%         | 2.94%         | 2.98%         | 1.69%         |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE  
 SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY*  
*TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL RETIRED EMPLOYEES*  
*GROUP INSURANCE PROGRAM ("TRS-CARE") - EXHIBIT G-4*  
 For the Years Ended as Indicated

|   | Measurement Year*    |                      |                      |                      |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|   | 2022                 | 2021                 | 2020                 | 2019                 |
| District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability (asset)                                    | 0.0245121%           | 0.0237762%           | 0.0244571%           | 0.0240976%           |
| District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability (asset)                           | \$ 5,869,182         | \$ 9,171,537         | \$ 9,297,246         | \$ 11,396,033        |
| State's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability (asset) associated with the District | 7,159,480            | 12,287,815           | 12,493,270           | 15,142,779           |
| Total   | <u>\$ 13,028,662</u> | <u>\$ 21,459,352</u> | <u>\$ 21,790,516</u> | <u>\$ 26,538,812</u> |
| District's covered payroll  | \$ 23,001,194        | \$ 21,515,951        | \$ 21,258,820        | \$ 19,223,236        |
| District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability (asset) as a percentage of covered payroll   | 25.52%               | 42.63%               | 43.73%               | 59.28%               |
| Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability                               | 11.52%               | 6.18%                | 4.99%                | 2.66%                |

\* Only six years' worth of information is currently available.

**Notes to Required Supplementary Information:**

**1. Changes in Assumptions:**

The discount rate was changed from 1.95% as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91% as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the total OPEB liability.

**2. Changes in Benefits:**

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

| Measurement Year*    |                      |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 2018                 | 2017                 |
| 0.0227847%           | 0.0218265%           |
| \$ 11,376,619        | \$ 9,491,508         |
| 16,187,701           | 13,699,613           |
| <u>\$ 27,564,320</u> | <u>\$ 23,191,121</u> |
| \$ 18,244,288        | \$ 16,910,283        |
| 62.36%               | 56.13%               |
| 1.57%                | 0.91%                |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS*  
*TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL RETIRED EMPLOYEES*  
*GROUP INSURANCE PROGRAM ("TRS-CARE") - EXHIBIT G-5*  
**For the Years Ended as Indicated**

|  | <b>Fiscal Year*</b> |               |               |               |
|--|---------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
|  | <b>2023</b>         | <b>2022</b>   | <b>2021</b>   | <b>2020</b>   |
| Statutorily required contributions                                     | \$ 224,824          | \$ 201,386    | \$ 185,746    | \$ 187,006    |
| Contributions in relation to the<br>statutorily required contributions | 224,824             | 201,386       | 185,746       | 187,006       |
| Contribution deficiency (excess)                                       | <u>\$ -</u>         | <u>\$ -</u>   | <u>\$ -</u>   | <u>\$ -</u>   |
| District's covered payroll   | \$ 25,459,565       | \$ 23,001,194 | \$ 21,515,951 | \$ 21,258,820 |
| Contributions as a percentage of covered<br>payroll                    | 0.88%               | 0.88%         | 0.86%         | 0.88%         |

\* Only six years' worth of information is currently available.

| Fiscal Year*  |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 2019          | 2018          |
| \$ 171,081    | \$ 139,467    |
| 171,081       | 139,467       |
| \$ -          | \$ -          |
| \$ 19,223,236 | \$ 18,244,288 |
| 0.89%         | 0.76%         |

(This page intentionally left blank.)



*OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY  
INFORMATION*

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*COMBINING BALANCE SHEET*  
*NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - EXHIBIT H-1 (Page 1 of 2)*  
August 31, 2023

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes |  | Special Revenue Funds                             |                   |                     |   |
|--------------------------|--|---|-------------------|---------------------|---|
|                          |  | 211   | 224               | 225                 | 240   |
|                          |  | ESEA Title I<br>Part A<br>Improving<br>Basic Prog | IDEA-B<br>Formula | IDEA-B<br>Preschool | National School<br>Breakfast and<br>Lunch Program |
|                          | <b><u>Assets</u></b>                       |   |                   |                     |   |
| 1110                     | Cash and cash equivalents                  | \$ 3,338  | \$ -              | \$ -                | \$ 137,728  |
| 1120                     | Current investments                        | -   | -                 | -                   | 985,951   |
| 1240                     | Due from other governments                 | 206,430   | -                 | -                   | -   |
| 1800                     | Restricted assets                          | -   | -                 | -                   | -   |
| 1000                     | <b>Total Assets</b>                        | <u>\$ 209,768</u>                                 | <u>\$ -</u>       | <u>\$ -</u>         | <u>\$ 1,123,679</u>                               |
|                          | <b><u>Liabilities</u></b>                  |   |                   |                     |   |
| 2110                     | Accounts payable                           | \$ -  | \$ -              | \$ -                | \$ 60,026   |
| 2160                     | Accrued wages payable                      | 24,211  | -                 | -                   | 39,985  |
| 2170                     | Due to other funds                         | 185,557   | -                 | -                   | 46,173  |
| 2200                     | Accrued expenditures                       | -   | -                 | -                   | 2,730   |
| 2300                     | Unearned revenue                           | -   | -                 | -                   | -   |
| 2000                     | <b>Total Liabilities</b>                   | <u>209,768</u>                                    | <u>-</u>          | <u>-</u>            | <u>148,914</u>                                    |
|                          | <b><u>Fund Balances</u></b>                |   |                   |                     |   |
|                          | Nonspendable:                              |   |                   |                     |   |
| 3420                     | Endowment principal                        | -   | -                 | -                   | -   |
|                          | Restricted:                                |   |                   |                     |   |
| 3450                     | Federal/state fund grant restrictions      | -   | -                 | -                   | 974,765   |
| 3490                     | Other restrictions                         | -   | -                 | -                   | -   |
| 3000                     | <b>Total Fund Balances</b>                 | <u>-</u>  | <u>-</u>          | <u>-</u>            | <u>974,765</u>                                    |
| 4000                     | <b>Total Liabilities and Fund Balances</b> | <u>\$ 209,768</u>                                 | <u>\$ -</u>       | <u>\$ -</u>         | <u>\$ 1,123,679</u>                               |

| Special Revenue Funds                      |   |                                |                 |                  |                                 |
|--|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 244<br>Career<br>and<br>Technical<br>Basic | 255<br>ESEA<br>Title II<br>Part A<br>Training | 263<br>Title III<br>Part A ELA | 281<br>ESSER II | 282<br>ESSER III | 284<br>IDEA-B<br>Formula<br>ARP |
| \$ 7,476                                   | \$ -  | \$ 1,079                       | \$ -            | \$ -             | \$ -                            |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| -  | 15,135  | 19,162                         | -               | 29,165           | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| <u>\$ 7,476</u>                            | <u>\$ 15,135</u>                              | <u>\$ 20,241</u>               | <u>\$ -</u>     | <u>\$ 29,165</u> | <u>\$ -</u>                     |
| \$ -                                       | \$ -  | \$ -                           | \$ -            | \$ -             | \$ -                            |
| -  | -   | 2,117                          | -               | -                | -                               |
| 7,476                                      | 15,135  | 18,124                         | -               | 29,165           | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| <u>7,476</u>                               | <u>15,135</u>                                 | <u>20,241</u>                  | <u>-</u>        | <u>29,165</u>    | <u>-</u>                        |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| <u>\$ 7,476</u>                            | <u>\$ 15,135</u>                              | <u>\$ 20,241</u>               | <u>\$ -</u>     | <u>\$ 29,165</u> | <u>\$ -</u>                     |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*COMBINING BALANCE SHEET*  
*NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - EXHIBIT H-1 (Page 2 of 2)*  
August 31, 2023

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes |  | Special Revenue Funds      |                                    |                                     |                   |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                          |  | 285                        | 289                                | 397                                 | 410               |
|                          |  | IDEA-B<br>Preschool<br>ARP | Miscellaneous<br>Federal<br>Grants | Advanced<br>Placement<br>Incentives | State<br>Textbook |
|                          | <b><u>Assets</u></b>                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 1110                     | Cash and cash equivalents                  | \$ -                       | \$ 7,405                           | \$ 23,812                           | \$ 77,549         |
| 1120                     | Current investments                        | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 1240                     | Due from other governments                 | -                          | 18,134                             | -                                   | -                 |
| 1800                     | Restricted assets                          | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 1000                     | <b>Total Assets</b>                        | <u>\$ -</u>                | <u>\$ 25,539</u>                   | <u>\$ 23,812</u>                    | <u>\$ 77,549</u>  |
|                          | <b><u>Liabilities</u></b>                  |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 2110                     | Accounts payable                           | \$ -                       | \$ -                               | \$ -                                | \$ -              |
| 2160                     | Accrued wages payable                      | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 2170                     | Due to other funds                         | -                          | 25,291                             | -                                   | 32,199            |
| 2200                     | Accrued expenditures                       | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 2300                     | Unearned revenue                           | -                          | 248                                | -                                   | 45,350            |
| 2000                     | <b>Total Liabilities</b>                   | <u>-</u>                   | <u>25,539</u>                      | <u>-</u>                            | <u>77,549</u>     |
|                          | <b><u>Fund Balances</u></b>                |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
|                          | Nonspendable:                              |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 3420                     | Endowment principal                        | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
|                          | Restricted:                                |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 3450                     | Federal/state fund grant restrictions      | -                          | -                                  | 23,812                              | -                 |
| 3490                     | Other restrictions                         | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 3000                     | <b>Total Fund Balances</b>                 | <u>-</u>                   | <u>-</u>                           | <u>23,812</u>                       | <u>-</u>          |
| 4000                     | <b>Total Liabilities and Fund Balances</b> | <u>\$ -</u>                | <u>\$ 25,539</u>                   | <u>\$ 23,812</u>                    | <u>\$ 77,549</u>  |

| <b>Special Revenue Funds</b>                                   |                            | <b>Permanent Fund</b> |  |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>429</b>   | <b>461</b>                 | <b>479</b>            |  |
| <b>Miscellaneous<br/>State Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Program</b> | <b>Campus<br/>Activity</b> | <b>Permanent</b>      | <b>Total<br/>Nonmajor<br/>Governmental<br/>Funds</b> |
| \$ 649   | \$ 71,559                  | \$ -                  | \$ 330,595   |
| -  | 120,618                    | -                     | 1,106,569  |
| 121,969  | -                          | -                     | 409,995  |
| -  | -                          | 43,651                | 43,651   |
| <u>\$ 122,618</u>  | <u>\$ 192,177</u>          | <u>\$ 43,651</u>      | <u>\$ 1,890,810</u>                                  |
|  |                            |                       |  |
| \$ -   | \$ -                       | \$ -                  | \$ 60,026  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 66,313   |
| 121,969  | -                          | 62                    | 481,151  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 2,730  |
| 649  | -                          | -                     | 46,247   |
| <u>122,618</u>   | <u>-</u>                   | <u>62</u>             | <u>656,467</u>                                       |
|  |                            |                       |  |
| -  | -                          | 20,000                | 20,000   |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 998,577  |
| -  | 192,177                    | 23,589                | 215,766  |
| <u>-</u>   | <u>192,177</u>             | <u>43,589</u>         | <u>1,234,343</u>                                     |
| <u>\$ 122,618</u>  | <u>\$ 192,177</u>          | <u>\$ 43,651</u>      | <u>\$ 1,890,810</u>                                  |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,*  
*AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES*  
**NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - EXHIBIT H-2 (Page 1 of 2)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes |                                       | Special Revenue Funds |         |           |                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------|-----------------|
|                          |                                       | 211                   | 224     | 225       | 240             |
|                          |                                       | ESEA Title I          |         |           | National School |
|                          |                                       | Part A                |         |           | Breakfast and   |
|                          |                                       | Improving             | IDEA-B  | IDEA-B    | Lunch Program   |
|                          |                                       | Basic Prog            | Formula | Preschool |                 |
| <b>Revenues</b>          |                                       |                       |         |           |                 |
| 5700                     | Local, intermediate, and out-of-state | \$ -                  | \$ -    | \$ -      | \$ 909,434      |
| 5800                     | State program revenues                | -                     | -       | -         | 30,197          |
| 5900                     | Federal program revenues              | 324,371               | 588,280 | 3,830     | 1,289,099       |
| 5020                     | <b>Total Revenues</b>                 | 324,371               | 588,280 | 3,830     | 2,228,730       |
| <b>Expenditures</b>      |                                       |                       |         |           |                 |
| <b>Current:</b>          |                                       |                       |         |           |                 |
| 0011                     | Instruction                           | 310,338               | 588,280 | 3,830     | -               |
| 0012                     | Instructional resources and           |                       |         |           |                 |
| 0012                     | media services                        | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0013                     | Curriculum/instructional              |                       |         |           |                 |
| 0013                     | staff development                     | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0021                     | Instructional leadership              | 9,833                 | -       | -         | -               |
| 0023                     | School leadership                     | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0031                     | Guidance, counseling, and             |                       |         |           |                 |
| 0031                     | evaluation services                   | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0033                     | Health services                       | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0034                     | Student transportation                | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0035                     | Food service                          | -                     | -       | -         | 1,827,900       |
| 0036                     | Extracurricular activities            | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0041                     | General administration                | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0051                     | Plant maintenance and operations      | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0052                     | Security and monitoring services      | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0053                     | Data processing services              | -                     | -       | -         | -               |
| 0061                     | Community services                    | 4,200                 | -       | -         | -               |
| 6030                     | <b>Total Expenditures</b>             | 324,371               | 588,280 | 3,830     | 1,827,900       |
| 1200                     | <b>Net Change in Fund Balances</b>    | -                     | -       | -         | 400,830         |
| 0100                     | Beginning fund balances               | -                     | -       | -         | 573,935         |
| 3000                     | <b>Ending Fund Balances</b>           | \$ -                  | \$ -    | \$ -      | \$ 974,765      |

| Special Revenue Funds                      |   |                                |                 |                  |                                 |
|--|---|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 244<br>Career<br>and<br>Technical<br>Basic | 255<br>ESEA<br>Title II<br>Part A<br>Training | 263<br>Title III<br>Part A ELA | 281<br>ESSER II | 282<br>ESSER III | 284<br>IDEA-B<br>Formula<br>ARP |
| \$ -                                       | \$ -  | \$ -                           | \$ -            | \$ -             | \$ -                            |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| 32,307                                     | 40,335  | 31,438                         | 416,260         | 660,520          | 42,011                          |
| 32,307                                     | 40,335  | 31,438                         | 416,260         | 660,520          | 42,011                          |
| 30,996                                     | -   | 17,956                         | 102,110         | 331,183          | 42,011                          |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 1,522            | -                               |
| -  | 37,954  | 11,817                         | -               | 6,400            | -                               |
| 1,044                                      | 2,381   | 683                            | -               | 1,015            | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 10,652           | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 5,580            | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 10,117           | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | 314,150         | 225,132          | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 14,203           | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 1,015            | -                               |
| 267  | -   | -                              | -               | 4,565            | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 5,580            | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 1,522            | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | 42,034           | -                               |
| -  | -   | 982                            | -               | -                | -                               |
| 32,307                                     | 40,335  | 31,438                         | 416,260         | 660,520          | 42,011                          |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| -  | -   | -                              | -               | -                | -                               |
| \$ -                                       | \$ -  | \$ -                           | \$ -            | \$ -             | \$ -                            |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,*  
*AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES*  
**NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS - EXHIBIT H-2 (Page 2 of 2)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes |                                       | Special Revenue Funds      |                                    |                                     |                   |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                          |                                       | 285                        | 289                                | 397                                 | 410               |
|                          |                                       | IDEA-B<br>Preschool<br>ARP | Miscellaneous<br>Federal<br>Grants | Advanced<br>Placement<br>Incentives | State<br>Textbook |
| <b>Revenues</b>          |                                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 5700                     | Local, intermediate, and out-of-state | \$ -                       | \$ -                               | \$ -                                | \$ -              |
| 5800                     | State program revenues                | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | 128,785           |
| 5900                     | Federal program revenues              | 7,478                      | 33,284                             | -                                   | -                 |
| 5020                     | <b>Total Revenues</b>                 | <u>7,478</u>               | <u>33,284</u>                      | <u>-</u>                            | <u>128,785</u>    |
| <b>Expenditures</b>      |                                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| <b>Current:</b>          |                                       |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 0011                     | Instruction                           | 7,478                      | 32,830                             | -                                   | 128,785           |
| 0012                     | Instructional resources and           |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 0012                     | media services                        | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0013                     | Curriculum/instructional              |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 0013                     | staff development                     | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0021                     | Instructional leadership              | -                          | 454                                | -                                   | -                 |
| 0023                     | School leadership                     | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0031                     | Guidance, counseling, and             |                            |                                    |                                     |                   |
| 0031                     | evaluation services                   | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0033                     | Health services                       | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0034                     | Student transportation                | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0035                     | Food service                          | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0036                     | Extracurricular activities            | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0041                     | General administration                | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0051                     | Plant maintenance and operations      | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0052                     | Security and monitoring services      | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0053                     | Data processing services              | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0061                     | Community services                    | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 6030                     | <b>Total Expenditures</b>             | <u>7,478</u>               | <u>33,284</u>                      | <u>-</u>                            | <u>128,785</u>    |
| 1200                     | <b>Net Change in Fund Balances</b>    | -                          | -                                  | -                                   | -                 |
| 0100                     | Beginning fund balances               | -                          | -                                  | 23,812                              | -                 |
| 3000                     | <b>Ending Fund Balances</b>           | <u>\$ -</u>                | <u>\$ -</u>                        | <u>\$ 23,812</u>                    | <u>\$ -</u>       |



| <b>Special Revenue Funds</b>                                   |                            | <b>Permanent Fund</b> |  |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <b>429</b>   | <b>461</b>                 | <b>479</b>            |  |
| <b>Miscellaneous<br/>State Special<br/>Revenue<br/>Program</b> | <b>Campus<br/>Activity</b> | <b>Permanent</b>      | <b>Total<br/>Nonmajor<br/>Governmental<br/>Funds</b> |
| \$ -   | \$ 269,751                 | \$ 5,628              | \$ 1,184,813   |
| 121,969  | -                          | -                     | 280,951  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 3,469,213  |
| 121,969  | 269,751                    | 5,628                 | 4,934,977  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 1,595,797  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 1,522  |
| -  | -                          | 2,990                 | 59,161   |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 15,410   |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 10,652   |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 5,580  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 10,117   |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 539,282  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 1,842,103  |
| -  | 234,253                    | -                     | 235,268  |
| -  | -                          | 844                   | 5,676  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 5,580  |
| 122,053  | -                          | -                     | 123,575  |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 42,034   |
| -  | -                          | -                     | 5,182  |
| 122,053  | 234,253                    | 3,834                 | 4,496,939  |
| (84)   | 35,498                     | 1,794                 | 438,038  |
| 84   | 156,679                    | 41,795                | 796,305  |
| \$ -   | \$ 192,177                 | \$ 43,589             | \$ 1,234,343   |

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE - EXHIBIT J-1*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

|                          | 1           | 2            | 3  |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------------|--|
|                          | Tax Rates   |              | Net Assessed/<br>Appraised<br>Value For School |
| Last Ten Fiscal<br>Years | Maintenance | Debt Service | Tax Purposes                                   |
| 2014 and prior           | Various     | Various      | Various  |
| 2015                     | \$ 1.0400   | \$ 0.5599    | \$ 689,890,163                                 |
| 2016                     | \$ 1.0400   | \$ 0.5330    | \$ 729,427,572                                 |
| 2017                     | \$ 1.1700   | \$ 0.3705    | \$ 804,371,568                                 |
| 2018                     | \$ 1.1700   | \$ 0.3700    | \$ 868,880,584                                 |
| 2019                     | \$ 1.1700   | \$ 0.3695    | \$ 956,550,488                                 |
| 2020                     | \$ 1.0700   | \$ 0.3979    | \$ 1,065,137,828                               |
| 2021                     | \$ 1.0400   | \$ 0.3926    | \$ 1,170,966,759                               |
| 2022                     | \$ 1.0071   | \$ 0.3041    | \$ 1,260,541,196                               |
| 2023                     | \$ 0.9746   | \$ 0.3183    | \$ 1,669,248,821                               |

**1000 Totals**

**8000 Taxes Refunded**

**9000 Tax Increment**

| 10                             | 20                              | 31                                | 32                                 | 40                              | 50                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Beginning<br>Balance<br>9/1/22 | Current<br>Year's<br>Total Levy | Maintenance<br>Total<br>Collected | Debt Service<br>Total<br>Collected | Entire<br>Year's<br>Adjustments | Ending<br>Balance<br>8/31/23 |
| \$ 120,464                     | \$ -                            | \$ 3,246                          | \$ 1,903                           | \$ (11,811)                     | \$ 103,504                   |
| 17,890                         | -                               | 2,068                             | 1,114                              | (14)                            | 14,694                       |
| 19,485                         | -                               | 2,727                             | 1,397                              | (310)                           | 15,051                       |
| 25,662                         | -                               | 4,144                             | 1,312                              | (14)                            | 20,192                       |
| 22,934                         | -                               | 1,879                             | 594                                | (123)                           | 20,338                       |
| 52,107                         | -                               | 24,709                            | 7,804                              | 8,911                           | 28,505                       |
| 62,945                         | -                               | 43,303                            | 16,128                             | 25,182                          | 28,696                       |
| 100,154                        | -                               | 65,317                            | 24,687                             | 78,359                          | 88,509                       |
| 312,479                        | -                               | 106,524                           | 32,162                             | (35,664)                        | 138,129                      |
| -                              | 21,581,501                      | 15,887,010                        | 5,188,415                          | -                               | 506,076                      |
| <u>\$ 734,120</u>              | <u>\$ 21,581,501</u>            | <u>\$ 16,140,927</u>              | <u>\$ 5,275,516</u>                | <u>\$ 64,516</u>                | <u>\$ 963,694</u>            |
|                                |                                 | <u>\$ 8,522</u>                   |                                    |                                 |                              |
|                                |                                 | <u>\$ -</u>                       |                                    |                                 |                              |

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE*  
*NATIONAL SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM - EXHIBIT J-2*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

| Data Control Codes |                                | Budgeted Amounts |            |            | Variance With Final Budget Positive (Negative) |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|------------|------------|--|
|                    |                                | Original         | Final      | Actual     |  |
| Revenues           |                                |                  |            |            |  |
| 5700               | Local and intermediate sources | \$ 651,500       | \$ 775,500 | \$ 909,434 | \$ 133,934                                     |
| 5800               | State program revenues         | 40,912           | 40,912     | 30,197     | (10,715)                                       |
| 5900               | Federal program revenues       | 680,000          | 1,056,000  | 1,289,099  | 233,099  |
| 5020               | Total Revenues                 | 1,372,412        | 1,872,412  | 2,228,730  | 356,318  |
| Expenditures       |                                |                  |            |            |  |
| Current:           |                                |                  |            |            |  |
| 0035               | Food services                  | 1,372,412        | 1,872,412  | 1,827,900  | 44,512   |
| 6030               | Total Expenditures             | 1,372,412        | 1,872,412  | 1,827,900  | 44,512   |
| 1200               | Net Change in Fund Balance     | -                | -          | 400,830    | 400,830  |
| 0100               | Beginning fund balance         | 573,935          | 573,935    | 573,935    | -  |
| 3000               | Ending Fund Balance            | \$ 573,935       | \$ 573,935 | \$ 974,765 | \$ 400,830                                     |

**Notes to Supplementary Information:**

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

(This page intentionally left blank.)

# NEEDVILLE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE

### DEBT SERVICE FUND - EXHIBIT J-3

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

| Data<br>Control<br>Codes |                                   | Budgeted Amounts    |                     | Actual              | Variance With<br>Final Budget<br>Positive<br>(Negative) |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|
|                          |                                   | Original            | Final               |                     |   |
|                          | <b>Revenues</b>                   |                     |                     |                     |   |
| 5700                     | Local and intermediate sources    | \$ 4,435,175        | \$ 4,435,175        | \$ 5,499,825        | \$ 1,064,650  |
| 5800                     | State program revenues            | -                   | 25,000              | 250,353             | 225,353   |
| 5020                     | <b>Total Revenues</b>             | <u>4,435,175</u>    | <u>4,460,175</u>    | <u>5,750,178</u>    | <u>1,290,003</u>  |
|                          | <b>Expenditures</b>               |                     |                     |                     |   |
|                          | <b>Debt service:</b>              |                     |                     |                     |   |
| 0071                     | Principal                         | 2,740,000           | 2,745,000           | 2,745,000           | -   |
| 0072                     | Interest                          | 1,680,175           | 1,699,175           | 1,690,853           | 8,322   |
| 0073                     | Bond issuance costs and fees      | 15,000              | 16,000              | -                   | 16,000  |
| 6030                     | <b>Total Expenditures</b>         | <u>4,435,175</u>    | <u>4,460,175</u>    | <u>4,435,853</u>    | <u>24,322</u>   |
| 1200                     | <b>Net Change in Fund Balance</b> | -                   | -                   | 1,314,325           | 1,314,325   |
| 0100                     | Beginning fund balance            | 1,459,234           | 1,459,234           | 1,459,234           | -   |
| 3000                     | <b>Ending Fund Balance</b>        | <u>\$ 1,459,234</u> | <u>\$ 1,459,234</u> | <u>\$ 2,773,559</u> | <u>\$ 1,314,325</u>                                     |

#### Notes for Supplementary Information:

1. Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP).

(This page intentionally left blank.)



**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*USE OF FUNDS REPORT*  
**SELECT STATE ALLOTMENT PROGRAMS - EXHIBIT J-4**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

| <u>Data<br/>Control<br/>Codes</u>                        |  | <u>Responses</u> |
|--|--|------------------|
| <b><u>Section A: Compensatory Education Programs</u></b> |  |                  |
| AP1  | Did the District expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the District's fiscal year?                              | Yes              |
| AP2  | Does the District have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?   | Yes              |
| AP3  | List the total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the District's fiscal year.                             | \$ 2,316,237     |
| AP4  | List the actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the District's fiscal year. (PICs 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 34) | \$ 1,433,021     |
| <b><u>Section B: Bilingual Education Programs</u></b>    |  |                  |
| AP5  | Did the District expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the District's fiscal year?                                       | Yes              |
| AP6  | Does the District have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?  | Yes              |
| AP7  | List the total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the District's fiscal year.                                      | \$ 211,680       |
| AP8  | List the actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the District's fiscal year. (PICs 25, 35)                          | \$ 298,844       |

(This page intentionally left blank.)

*FEDERAL AWARDS AND OTHER COMPLIANCE SECTION*

(This page intentionally left blank.)



**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL  
REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH  
GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS**

To the Board of Trustees of  
Needville Independent School District:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Needville Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated December 6, 2023.

**Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A deficiency in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the District's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that have not been identified.

### **Report on Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

### **Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

The logo for Belt Harris Pechacek, LLP features the names 'Belt', 'Harris', and 'Pechacek' in a large, elegant, cursive script. The word 'Belt' is in a dark blue color, while 'Harris' and 'Pechacek' are in a dark red color. The word 'LLP' is in a smaller, dark blue, sans-serif font, positioned to the right of 'Pechacek'.

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas  
December 6, 2023



## **INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE**

To the Board of Trustees of  
Needville Independent School District:

### **Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

#### **Opinion on Each Major Federal Program**

We have audited Needville Independent School District's (the "District") compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditors' results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2023.

#### **Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program**

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

#### **Responsibilities of Management for Compliance**

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to the District's federal programs.



## **Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error, and express an opinion on the District's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the District's compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of the District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

## **Report on Internal Control over Compliance**

A deficiency in internal control over compliance exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A material weakness in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit, we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that have not been identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.



The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.



Belt Harris Pechacek, LLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas  
December 6, 2023

(This page intentionally left blank.)

**NEEDVILLE**  
**INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR AUDIT FINDINGS*  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

**A. SUMMARY OF PRIOR YEAR AUDIT FINDINGS**

*Significant Deficiency:*

**2022.001 MONTH-END CLOSING PROCEDURES**

**Condition**

During the fiscal year, it appeared that the District lacked a formal process for closing the books at the end of every month. Multiple adjustments were required at year end during the audit process to correct general ledger account balances.

**Status of Prior Year Finding**

Resolved

(This page intentionally left blank.)



































































